

Acorn International, Inc.  
Form 20-F  
April 17, 2014  
Table of Contents

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

**FORM 20-F**

(Mark One)

REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
OR

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
OR

SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
Date of event requiring this shell company report

For the transition period from            to            .

Commission file number: 001-33429

# Acorn International, Inc.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Not applicable

(Translation of Registrant's name into English)

Cayman Islands

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

18/F, 20th Building, 487 Tianlin Road, Shanghai 200233

(Address of principal executive offices)

## Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act.

Title of each class	Name of each exchange on which registered
American Depositary Shares, each representing three	New York Stock Exchange

ordinary shares, par value \$0.01 per share

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act.

None

## Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act.

None

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report:  
82,749,791

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.  Yes  No

If this report is an annual or transaction report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.  Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.  Yes  No

## Edgar Filing: Acorn International, Inc. - Form 20-F

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files).  Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

US GAAP  International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board  Other   
If  Other has been checked in response to the previous question indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow.  Item 17  Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).  Yes  No

**Table of Contents**

**ACORN INTERNATIONAL, INC.**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>INTRODUCTION</u>	1
<u>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	1
<u>PART I</u>	2
ITEM 1. <u>IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS</u>	2
ITEM 2. <u>OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE</u>	2
ITEM 3. <u>KEY INFORMATION</u>	2
ITEM 4. <u>INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY</u>	39
ITEM 4A. <u>UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS</u>	73
ITEM 5. <u>OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS</u>	74
ITEM 6. <u>DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES</u>	91
ITEM 7. <u>MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</u>	103
ITEM 8. <u>FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u>	105
ITEM 9. <u>THE OFFER AND LISTING</u>	109
ITEM 10. <u>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u>	110
ITEM 11. <u>QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</u>	118
ITEM 12. <u>DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES</u>	119
<u>PART II</u>	121
ITEM 13. <u>DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES</u>	121
ITEM 14. <u>MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	121
ITEM 15. <u>CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u>	121
ITEM 16A. <u>AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT</u>	122
ITEM 16B. <u>CODE OF ETHICS</u>	122
ITEM 16C. <u>PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES</u>	122
ITEM 16D. <u>EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES</u>	123
ITEM 16E. <u>PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS</u>	123
ITEM 16F. <u>CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT</u>	123
ITEM 16G. <u>CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u>	123
ITEM 16H. <u>MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE</u>	123
<u>PART III</u>	124
ITEM 17. <u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	124
ITEM 18. <u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	124
ITEM 19. <u>EXHIBITS</u>	124
<u>INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	F-1

**Table of Contents**

**INTRODUCTION**

Except where the context otherwise requires and for purposes of this annual report only, references to:

ordinary shares are to our ordinary shares, par value \$0.01 per share;

ADSs are to our American depositary shares, each of which represents three ordinary shares;

ADRs are to American depositary receipts, which, if issued, evidence our ADSs;

\$ , US\$ , USD and U.S. dollars are to the legal currency of the United States;

China and the PRC are to the People's Republic of China, excluding Taiwan and the special administrative regions of Hong Kong and Macau;

RMB and Renminbi are to the legal currency of China; and

we , us , our , our company and our Group refer to Acorn International, Inc., its predecessor entities, subsidiaries and affiliated entities. This annual report on Form 20-F includes our audited consolidated statements of operation data for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, and audited consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2012 and 2013.

We and certain of our shareholders completed the initial public offering of 8,855,000 ADSs in May 2007. Our ADSs are listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol `ATV` .

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This annual report on Form 20-F contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical facts are forward-looking statements based on our current expectations, assumptions, estimates and projections about us and our industry. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. In some cases, these forward-looking statements can be identified by words or phrases such as `aim` , `anticipate` , `believe` , `continue` , `estimate` , `expect` , `intend` , `to` , `may` , `plan` , `potential` , `will` or other similar expressions. The forward-looking statements included in this annual report relate to, among other

our goals and strategies;

expected trends in our direct sales platform and our distribution network, and in our margins and certain cost or expense items as a percentage of our net revenues;

our future business development, financial condition and results of operations;

## Edgar Filing: Acorn International, Inc. - Form 20-F

our ability to introduce successful new products and attract new customers;

our ability to manage our featured product lines;

competition in the TV direct sales market and retail market in China for our consumer products;

our ability to effectively control our cost of sales and efficiently access media channels and manage our media time; and

PRC governmental policies and regulations relating to our businesses.

The forward-looking statements made in this annual report relate only to events or information as of the date on which the statements are made in this annual report. All forward-looking statements included herein attributable to us or other parties or any person acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements contained or referred to in this section. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which the statements are made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

**Table of Contents**

**PART I**

**ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION**

**A. Selected Financial Data**

The following selected consolidated statements of operations data for the three years ended December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2012 and 2013, have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, and are included elsewhere in this annual report. Our selected consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2010, and our consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements that are not included in this annual report. The selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with those consolidated financial statements and related notes and Item 5, Operating and Financial Review and Prospects in this annual report. Our consolidated financial statements are prepared and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

**Table of Contents**

	For the years ended December 31,				
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
(in thousands, except share and per share data)					
<b>Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations Data</b>					
Revenues:					
Direct sales, net	\$ 160,358	\$ 195,821	\$ 291,525	\$ 193,615	\$ 136,416
Distribution sales, net	127,228	97,420	70,533	48,959	48,295
<b>Total revenues, net</b>	<b>287,586</b>	<b>293,241</b>	<b>362,058</b>	<b>242,574</b>	<b>184,711</b>
Cost of revenues:					
Direct sales	67,531	106,990	160,360	96,472	57,445
Distribution sales	83,097	74,732	45,584	35,475	35,046
<b>Total cost of revenues</b>	<b>150,628</b>	<b>181,722</b>	<b>205,944</b>	<b>131,947</b>	<b>92,491</b>
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>136,958</b>	<b>111,519</b>	<b>156,114</b>	<b>110,627</b>	<b>92,220</b>
Operating (expenses) income:					
Advertising expenses	(61,048)	(58,470)	(68,563)	(58,338)	(51,731)
Other selling and marketing expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	(42,956)	(43,377)	(59,854)	(50,346)	(54,874)
General and administrative expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	(31,196)	(25,434)	(31,681)	(27,071)	(30,681)
Impairment of goodwill and intangible assets	(15,248)				
Other operating income, net	6,004	2,977	5,084	3,277	2,615
<b>Total operating (expenses) income</b>	<b>(144,444)</b>	<b>(124,304)</b>	<b>(155,014)</b>	<b>(132,478)</b>	<b>(134,671)</b>
Income (loss) from operations	(7,486)	(12,785)	1,100	(21,851)	(42,451)
Other income	2,068	4,826	7,822	5,755	3,394
Income tax (expense) benefit	2,539	1,539	(3,111)	(1,822)	(646)
Equity in losses of affiliates	(417)	(797)	(772)		(205)
Income (loss) from continuing operations	(3,296)	(7,217)	5,039	(17,918)	(39,908)
Income from discontinued operations, net of taxes	15,363				
Income from extraordinary items, net of tax		827			
<b>Net income (loss)<sup>(2)(3)</sup></b>	<b>12,067</b>	<b>(6,390)</b>	<b>5,039</b>	<b>(17,918)</b>	<b>(39,908)</b>
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests	184	19	(84)	8	(12)
<b>Net income (loss) attributable to Acorn International, Inc</b>	<b>11,883</b>	<b>(6,409)</b>	<b>5,123</b>	<b>(17,926)</b>	<b>(39,896)</b>
Net income (loss) attributable to holders of ordinary shares	\$ 11,883	\$ (6,409)	\$ 5,123	\$ (17,926)	\$ (39,896)
Income (loss) per ordinary share:					
Basic	\$ 0.13	\$ (0.07)	\$ 0.06	\$ (0.20)	\$ (0.47)
Diluted	\$ 0.13	\$ (0.07)	\$ 0.06	\$ (0.20)	\$ (0.47)



## Edgar Filing: Acorn International, Inc. - Form 20-F

Weighted average number of shares used  
in calculating income (loss) per ordinary  
share

Basic	88,174,675	88,923,162	89,629,395	89,965,979	84,115,169
Diluted	88,174,675	88,923,162	89,796,835	89,965,979	84,115,169

**Table of Contents**

	2009	2010	As of December 31, 2011		2012	2013
			(in thousands)			
<b>Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet Data</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 142,953	\$ 91,667	\$ 111,180	\$ 90,975	\$ 82,552	
Prepaid advertising expenses	9,968	8,433	11,655	8,563	3,215	
Total assets	273,383	214,632	245,676	207,397	175,354	
Deferred revenue				904	787	
Total liabilities	68,357	30,812	48,781	27,595	39,082	
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 273,383	\$ 214,632	\$ 245,676	\$ 207,397	\$ 175,354	

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2011	2012	2013
	(in thousands, except percentages)		
<b>Selected Operating Data</b>			
Number of inbound calls generated through direct sales platforms	6,107	4,377	3,702
Conversion rate for inbound calls to product purchase orders	31.4%	36.2%	31.2%
Total TV direct sales program minutes	186	187	115

- (1) Includes share-based compensation of:

	2009	For the years ended December 31,			2013
		2010	2011	2012	
		(in thousands)			
Other selling and marketing expenses	\$ (94)	\$	\$	\$	\$
General and administrative expenses	\$ (1,751)	\$ (215)	\$ (130)	\$ (424)	\$ (446)

- (2) Includes:

	For the years ended December 31,				
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
	(in thousands)				
Share-based compensation	\$ (1,846)	\$ (215)	\$ (130)	\$ (424)	\$ (446)
Goodwill and intangible assets impairment losses		(15,248)			
(Loss) Gain on change in fair value of derivative assets		(1,306)	199	306	

- (3) Net income (loss) for the periods presented reflect effective tax rates, which may not be representative of our long-term expected effective tax rates in light of the tax holidays and exemptions enjoyed by certain of our PRC subsidiaries and our consolidated affiliated entities. See Item 5.A, Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Operating Results Taxation .

**Exchange Rate Information**

We have published our financial statements in U.S. dollars. Our business is primarily conducted in China and denominated in Renminbi. Periodic reports will be made to shareholders and will be expressed in U.S. dollars using the then current exchange rates. The conversion of Renminbi into U.S. dollars in this annual report is based on the official base exchange rate published by the People's Bank of China. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in Renminbi are translated into U.S. dollars at the rates of exchange as of the balance sheet date; equity accounts are translated at historical exchange rates and revenues, expenses, gains and losses are translated using the average rate for the year as published by the People's Bank of China. Unless otherwise

**Table of Contents**

noted, all translations from Renminbi to U.S. dollars in this annual report were made at \$1.00 to RMB6.0969, which was the prevailing rate on December 31, 2013. The prevailing rate on April 17, 2014 was \$1.00 to RMB6.1575. We make no representation that any Renminbi or U.S. dollar amounts could have been, or could be, converted into U.S. dollars or Renminbi, as the case may be, at any particular rate, the rates stated below, or at all. The PRC government imposes controls over its foreign currency reserves in part through direct regulation of the conversion of Renminbi into foreign exchange and through restrictions on foreign trade.

The People's Bank of China sets and publishes daily a base exchange rate. Until July 21, 2005, the People's Bank of China set this rate with reference primarily to the supply and demand of Renminbi against the U.S. dollar in the market during the prior day. Beginning on July 21, 2005, the People's Bank of China has set this rate with reference primarily to the supply and demand of Renminbi against a basket of currencies in the market during the prior day. The People's Bank of China also takes into account other factors such as the general conditions existing in the international foreign exchange markets. Although governmental policies were introduced in the PRC in 1996 to reduce restrictions on the convertibility of Renminbi into foreign currency for current account items, conversion of Renminbi into foreign exchange for capital items, such as foreign direct investment, loans or security, requires the approval of the State Administration for Foreign Exchange and other relevant authorities.

The following table sets forth various information concerning exchange rates between the Renminbi and the U.S. dollar for the periods indicated. These rates are provided solely for your convenience and are not necessarily the exchange rates that we used in this annual report or will use in the preparation of our periodic reports or any other information to be provided to you.

Period	Period End	Noon Buying Rate		
		Average <sup>(1)</sup> (RMB per U.S. Dollar)	Low	High
2009	6.8282	6.8314	6.8201	6.8399
2010	6.6227	6.7668	6.6227	6.8284
2011	6.3009	6.4445	6.3009	6.6349
2012	6.2855	6.3124	6.2670	6.3495
2013	6.0969	6.1932	6.0969	6.2898
October	6.1425	6.1393	6.1330	6.1458
November	6.1325	6.1372	6.1305	6.1482
December	6.0969	6.1160	6.0969	6.1352
2014				
January	6.1050	6.1043	6.0930	6.1109
February	6.1214	6.1128	6.1053	6.1224
March	6.1521	6.1358	6.1190	6.1521
April (through April 17, 2014)	6.1575	6.1531	6.1490	6.1589

- (1) Annual average for any given year is calculated by using the average of the exchange rates on the end of each month during such year. Monthly average for any given month is calculated by using the average of the daily rates during such month.

**B. Capitalization and Indebtedness**

Not applicable.

**C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds**

Not applicable.

## **Table of Contents**

### **D. Risk Factors**

#### **Risks Relating to Our Business**

*Our evolving business model and the evolution of China's direct sales industry makes it difficult to evaluate our business and future prospects.*

Our business model continues to evolve in conjunction with the evolution of China's direct sales industry (including the TV home shopping industry) and market conditions. The direct sales industry in China is constantly evolving and the competitive landscape and range of products being offered continue to evolve rapidly. Our business model has varied throughout our operating history in response to changes in the direct sales industry and the regulatory environment in China. In addition to our core TV direct sales platform, we have established our other direct sales platform which consists of outbound calls, Internet sales and catalog sales. We expect our Internet sales to be of higher growth potential and growing importance to our business in the future. The evolution of our business model makes it difficult for you to evaluate our business and future prospects.

Our longer term goal is to become the leading media and branding company in China and to capitalize on our integrated multi-media platform with an aim to become partners of choice for both well-established and promising new businesses to market and distribute their products in China. To achieve this goal, we will continue to grow our business across platforms and product lines. However, there can be no assurance that we will be able to effectively execute our business strategies, which could materially adversely affect our result of operations and prospects.

*Our operating results fluctuate from period to period, making them difficult to predict. Our operating results for a particular period could fall below our expectations or the expectations of investors or any market analyst that may issue reports or analyses regarding our ADSs, resulting in a decrease in the price of our ADSs.*

Our operating results are highly dependent upon, and will fluctuate based on, the following product-related factors:

the mix of TV direct sales programs dedicated to our proprietary and third party products;

the mix of products selected by us for marketing through our TV direct sales programs, our other direct sales channels and our nationwide distribution network and their average selling prices;

negative publicity about our products;

new product introductions by us or our competitors and our ability to identify new products;

the availability of competing products and possible reductions in the sales price of our products over time in response to competitive offerings or in anticipation of our introduction of new or upgraded offerings;

seasonality with respect to certain of our products, such as our electronic learning products, for which sales are typically higher around our first and third fiscal quarters corresponding with the end and beginning of school semesters in China, respectively;

the cycles of our products featured in our TV direct sales programs, with such sales typically growing rapidly over the initial promotional period and then declining over time, sometimes precipitously in a short period of time;

the market of certain featured products becoming saturated over time;

discounts offered to our distributors as part of incentive plans to stimulate sales;

the success of our distributors in promoting and selling our products locally; and

the potential negative impact distributor sales may have on our own direct sales efforts.

**Table of Contents**

In addition, factors not directly relating to our products which could cause our operating results to fluctuate in a particular period or in comparison to a prior period include:

any requirement to suspend or terminate a particular TV direct sales program, including in response to regulatory actions;

new laws, regulations or rules promulgated by the PRC government governing the TV direct sales industry;

natural disasters, such as the severe snow storms or earthquake experienced by China in 2008;

the amount and timing of operating expenses incurred by us, including our media procurement expenses, inventory-related losses, bad debt expense, product returns and options grants to our employees;

gains and losses related to our investments in marketable securities; and

the level of advertising and other promotional efforts by us and our competitors in a particular period.

Due to these and other factors, our operating results will vary from period to period, will be difficult to predict for any given period, may be adversely affected from period to period and may not be indicative of our future performance. If our operating results for any period fall below our expectations or the expectations of investors or any market analyst that may issue reports or analyses regarding our ADSs, the price of our ADSs is likely to decrease.

***Our best-selling featured product lines account for, and are expected to continue to account for, the substantial majority of our sales. Featured products sales may decline, these products may have limited product lifecycles, and we may fail to introduce new products to offset declines in sales of our featured products.***

Our five best-selling featured product lines accounted for 85.5%, 82.1% and 87.5% of our gross revenues in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. In 2013, our fitness product line, which was the main driver for our revenue in 2012, has experienced a large decline due to its entry into the later stage of the product life cycle and accounted for 38.4 million of our gross revenues in 2013 as compared to 62.6 million in 2012. Our featured products may fail to maintain or achieve sufficient consumer market popularity and sales may decline due to, among other factors, the introduction of competing products, entry of new competitors, customer dissatisfaction with the value or quality offered by our products, negative publicity or market saturation. Consequently, our future sales success depends on our ability to successfully identify, develop, introduce and distribute in a timely and cost-effective manner new and upgraded products.

Our product sales for a given period will depend upon, among other things, a positive customer response to our TV direct sales programs, our effective management of product inventory and the stage of our products' lifecycles during the period. Customer response to our TV direct sales programs depends on many factors, including the appeal of the products being marketed, the effectiveness of the TV direct sales programs, the viability of competing products and the timing and frequency of airtime. Our new products may not receive market acceptance. In addition, from time to time, we experience delays in the supply of our products to customers due to production delays or shortages or inadequate inventory management, and we lose potential product sales as a result. Furthermore, during a product's lifecycle, problems may arise regarding regulatory, intellectual property, product liability or other issues which may affect the continued viability of the product for sale.

If we fail to identify and introduce additional successful products, including those to replace existing featured products suffering from declining sales or approaching the end of their product lifecycle, our gross revenues may not grow or may decline and our market share and value of our brand may be materially and adversely affected.

## **Table of Contents**

***Our business depends significantly on the strength of our product brands and corporate reputation; our failure to develop, maintain and enhance our product brands and corporate reputation may materially and adversely affect the level of market recognition of, and trust in, our products.***

In China's fragmented, developing and increasingly competitive consumer market, product brands and corporate reputation have become critical to the success of our new products and the continued popularity of our existing products. Our ability to develop, maintain and enhance a given product's brand image and recognition depends largely on our ability to remain a leader in the TV direct sales market industry in China. Our brand promotion efforts, particularly our brand promotion activities, may be expensive and may fail to either effectively promote our product brands or generate additional sales.

Our product brands, corporate reputation and product sales could be harmed if, for example:

our advertisements, including our TV direct sales programs, or the advertisements of the owners of the third-party brands that we market or those of our distributors, are deemed to be misleading or inaccurate;

our products fail to meet customer expectations;

we provide poor or ineffective customer service;

our products contain defects or otherwise fail;

consumers confuse our products with inferior or counterfeit products;

consumers confuse our TV direct sales programs with those of our competitors, some of which may promote inferior products, be misleading or inaccurate, or be of poor production quality; or

consumers find our outbound calls intrusive or annoying.

Furthermore, some of our customers reported that they have received phone calls from certain unidentified third parties impersonating our staff. These unidentified individuals called our customers to request that they (i) modify their order because the ordered product was out of stock or (ii) reject an ordered product upon delivery because it was damaged. In some cases, these unidentified individuals delivered counterfeit or inferior products to our customers. After our internal investigation and the investigation conducted by relevant PRC authorities, a group of impersonators were arrested by the police and were sentenced by the court in August 2011. We believe that we have taken the necessary steps to prevent similar events from recurring, including periodic internal investigations. However, there can be no assurance that we will be able to effectively prevent the recurrence of such events in the future, and in case such events recur in the future, it could materially adversely affect our reputation among our customers and potential customers and our result of operations.

***Our business depends on our access to TV media time to market our products in China, which is limited by PRC regulations. We do not generally have long-term contracts to purchase TV media time, and any adverse regulatory change or other disruption of our access to desired TV time slots could negatively impact the effectiveness of our TV direct sales platform.***

Our business is dependent on having access to media time to televise our TV direct sales programs/infomercials. A significant portion of our direct sales, which accounted for 80.5%, 79.8% and 73.9% of our total net revenues in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively, are generated through our TV direct sales platform. Under PRC regulations, airtime used to broadcast retail sales programs is generally considered advertising time. PRC regulations restrict the overall daily TV advertising time and the amount of TV advertising time during certain time periods. Since 2009, a series of new regulations and rules have been imposed to tighten restrictions on TV advertising. The Circular on Strengthening the Administration of TV Direct Sales Advertising and Home Shopping Programs issued by the State Administration of Press, Publication, Radio,

## Edgar Filing: Acorn International, Inc. - Form 20-F

Film and Television (formerly known as the State Administration for Radio, Film and Television, or SARFT), or SAPPRFT, in 2009 requires that TV direct sales advertising programs not be broadcast on some specialized TV channels, including



---

**Table of Contents**

news channels, international channels, and TV home shopping channels and not be broadcast on satellite TV channels during the period from 6:00pm to 12:00am every day. The Administrative Measures on Advertising on Television or Radio issued by the SAPPRFT effective in 2010 further requires that the total airtime allocated to commercial advertising on each TV channel not exceed 12 minutes per hour and not exceed 18 minutes in total during the period from 7:00pm to 9:00pm; no commercial advertising shall be inserted in whatever form during broadcasting of an episode (calculated as 45 minutes) of a television drama. TV direct sales programs are treated by TV stations as advertising for purposes of complying with these PRC regulations. Violation of these time restrictions may result in a warning, an order to correct the violation, a fine of up to RMB20,000, the suspension of broadcasting relevant to advertising, the suspension of the operation of the TV channel where the relevant advertising is broadcast, or even the withdrawal of the TV station's operating license.

On October 29, 2013, SAPPRFT issued the Circular on Strengthening Administration of Infomercials Broadcast via Satellite TV Channels, effective on January 1, 2014. In addition to the prohibition against broadcasting infomercials between 6:00 p.m. to 12:00 a.m. each day, satellite TV channels also need to follow a series of other provisions, for example, satellite TV channels are not permitted to broadcast more than one infomercial per hour, each infomercial cannot exceed three minutes in length and infomercials with same content or selling the same product cannot be broadcast more than three times per day.

In response to the new SAPPRFT regulations in connection with TV infomercials that became effective on January 1, 2014, we have shortened our TV direct sales programs from five to ten minutes to three to ten minutes in length and adjusted our media purchase strategies. The immediate impact has been a significant reduction in TV airtime for infomercials promoting our products, which could lead to a lower conversion rate or lower average selling prices, and could make it more difficult for us to further expand our customer database. Any such adverse or unanticipated regulatory changes, including any change that limits the amount of time available for TV advertising generally or its availability to us, could significantly harm our business or limit our ability to operate.

We purchase TV advertising time mainly from TV advertising agencies that have rights to sell certain TV advertising time slots for certain TV channels, while we also purchase TV advertising time from TV stations directly. Competition for attractive TV advertising time and for channels in China is intense, in part, due to the daily restrictions discussed above. Competitors for advertising time include other TV-based retail companies and companies seeking to advertise their own products. In addition, certain TV channels have in the past allocated, and might choose in the future to allocate, fewer time slots for TV direct sales programs. As our existing contracts expire, we may be unable to purchase or renew desired advertising time slots on desirable TV channels or at favorable price levels, if at all. Any significant increase in media price or decreases in our access to media time, including as result of any failure to renew or extend our existing contracts with TV stations or their advertising agencies, could negatively impact the effectiveness of our TV direct sales platform and our TV direct sales net revenues and total net revenues.

***Our advertising commitments represent our largest operating expenditure. However, our advertising commitments may not generate higher net revenues, thereby negatively impacting our overall profitability.***

The purchase of TV advertising time is our largest operating expenditure. Any significant increase in the cost of media time, in particular in the event that the increase in media cost outpaces our revenue growth, could negatively impact our overall profitability. Our TV advertising time purchase contracts typically require us to make advance payment before broadcasting our TV direct sales programs. As of December 31, 2013, we had signed contracts to purchase \$24.3 million of TV advertising time for direct sales programs for 2014. Accordingly, if we fail to manage our media time efficiently or effectively, and our TV advertising efforts fail to generate sufficient return or profit potential, our results of operations and business performance may be materially and adversely affected. In addition, we may be unable to use all of our purchased time due to factors out of our control, such as preemption of our time by special programming events and programming overruns by relevant TV stations. For example, in 2008, approximately 10.1% of our purchased TV advertising time was

---

**Table of Contents**

preempted by these TV stations due to special events such as the Beijing Olympic Games in August 2008, which significantly affected our sales performance in the third quarter. In 2013, approximately 1.8% of our purchased TV advertising time was preempted by these TV stations due to TV station equipment inspection or other reasons. Although these TV stations have compensated us for the preempted TV advertising time or provided us with alternative advertising time slots, these arrangements still might not fully compensate us for the loss of preempted time slots.

***We rely on our nationwide distribution network for a substantial portion of our revenues. Failure to maintain good distributor relations could materially disrupt our distribution business and harm our net revenues.***

Our distribution sales account for a substantial portion of our net revenues. In 2011, 2012 and 2013, 19.5%, 20.2% and 26.1%, respectively, of our net revenues were generated through our distributors across China. Our largest distributor accounted for approximately 1.2%, 1.1% and 3.0% of our gross revenues in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. We do not maintain long-term contracts with our distributors. Maintaining relationships with existing distributors and replacing any distributor may be difficult or time consuming. Our failure to maintain good relationships with our distributors could materially disrupt our distribution business and harm our net revenues.

***We may be unable to effectively manage our nationwide distribution network. Any failure by our distributors to operate in compliance with our distribution agreements and applicable law may result in liability to us, may interrupt the effective operation of our distribution network, may harm our brands and our corporate image and may result in decreased sales.***

We have limited ability to manage the activities of our distributors, who are independent from us. In addition, our distributors or the retail outlets to which they sell our products may violate our distribution agreements with them or the sales agreements between our distributors and the retail outlets. Such violations may include, among other things:

failure to meet minimum sales targets for our products or minimum price levels for our products in accordance with relevant agreements;

failure to properly promote our products through local marketing media, including local TV and print media, violation of our media content requirements, or failure to meet minimum required media spending levels;

selling products that compete with our products, including product imitations, or selling our products outside their designated territories, possibly in violation of the exclusive distribution rights of other distributors;

providing poor customer service; or

violating PRC law in the marketing and sale of our products, including PRC restrictions on advertising content or product claims.

In particular, we have discovered that some of the retail outlets to which our distributors sell our products are selling imitation products that compete with our products, such as our Babaka branded posture correction product. Although we continue to rigorously monitor this situation and require our distributors to abide by their contractual obligation to eliminate any such violation by the retail outlets, we may be unable to police or stop violations such as the selling of imitation products by retail outlets.

If we determine to fine, suspend or terminate our distributors for acting in violation of our distribution agreements, or if the distributors fail to address material violations committed by any of their retail outlets, our ability to effectively sell our products in any given territory could be negatively impacted. In addition, these and similar actions could negatively affect our brands and our corporate image, possibly resulting in loss of customers and a decline in sales.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***We may not be able to achieve revenue growth or return to profitability.***

Historically we recorded rapid revenue growth and were generally profitable. However, our revenues declined by \$119.5 million, or approximately 33.0%, in 2012 and by \$57.9 million, or approximately 23.9%, in 2013 primarily due to rapidly declining mobile phone and fitness products revenues, and we experienced a \$39.9 million net loss compared to a \$17.9 million net loss in 2012. We may not be able to grow our revenues or return to profitability in future periods. Various factors, such as economic conditions, regulatory considerations and competition, and our ability to successfully introduce new products with acceptable sales levels and margins may impede future revenue growth and profitability. If our revenues decline, we may be unable to timely reduce our expense levels, in turn, harming our profitability or resulting in increased losses. To the extent we incur losses, we will be required to fund those losses from our cash balances.

### ***We may not realize the anticipated benefits of our potential future joint ventures, acquisitions or investments or be able to integrate any acquired employees, businesses, products, which in turn may negatively affect their performance and respective contributions to our results of operations.***

From time to time, we conduct acquisitions, make investments or enter into joint ventures with other entities as a means of developing new products, acquiring managerial expertise or further expanding our complementary distribution network infrastructure. In addition to the two joint ventures and other minority investments that we currently maintain, we may continue to enter into similar joint ventures or make other acquisitions or investments when proper opportunities occur. Risks related to our existing and future joint ventures, acquisitions and investments include, as applicable:

our ability to enter into, exit or acquire additional interests in our joint ventures or other acquisitions or investments may be restricted by or subject to various approvals under PRC law or may not otherwise be possible, may result in a possible dilutive issuance of our securities or may require us to secure financing to fund those activities;

we may disagree with our joint venture partner(s) or other investors on how the venture or business investment should be managed and/or operated;

to the degree we wish to do so, we may be unable to integrate and retain acquired employees or management personnel; incorporate acquired products, or capabilities into our business; integrate and support pre-existing manufacturing or distribution arrangements; consolidate duplicate facilities and functions; or combine aspects of our accounting processes, order processing and support functions; and

the joint venture or investment could suffer losses and we could lose our total investment, which would have a negative effect on our operating results.

Any of these events could distract our management's attention and result in our not obtaining the anticipated benefits of our joint ventures, acquisitions or investments and, in turn, negatively affect the performance of such joint ventures, acquisitions and investments and their respective contributions to our results of operations.

### ***We depend on our senior management team, key personnel and skilled and experienced employees in all aspects of our business, and our business and operations may be severely disrupted and our performance negatively affected if we lose their services.***

Our future success significantly depends upon the continuing service of our senior management team, including Robert W. Roche, our co-founder and chairman of the board of directors, Don Dongjie Yang, our co-founder, chief executive officer and director, and Peng Lu, our president. If one or more members of our senior management team or other key employees are unable or unwilling to continue in their present position, we may not be able to replace them easily or at all, our business could be severely disrupted, and our financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. We do not maintain key-man life insurance for any of our senior management.



---

**Table of Contents**

To maintain our competitive position and expand our operations, we must attract, train and retain skilled and experienced employees in numerous areas, including product development, media procurement and call center operations. The turnover rate for our call center employees located in our three call centers was approximately 46% in 2011, 110% in 2012 and 160% in 2013, reflecting both voluntary terminations and termination of employees failing to meet our performance standards. Any inability to attract and retain a significant number of skilled and experienced employees in our call centers or other critical areas could seriously disrupt our business and operations and negatively affect our financial performance.

***In fulfilling sales through our direct sales platforms, we face customer acceptance, delivery, payment and collection risks that could adversely impact our direct sales net revenues and overall operating results. We are dependent on China Express Mail Service Corporation, or EMS and local delivery companies, to make our product deliveries and from time to time we have been required to write off certain accounts receivable from them.***

We rely on EMS, the largest national express mail service operated by the China Post Office, and local delivery companies to deliver products sold through our direct sales platforms. EMS and local delivery companies made deliveries of products representing 37.3% and 45.2% of our sales in 2011, respectively, 26.7% and 53.3% of our sales in 2012, respectively, and 26.4% and 49.9% of our sales in 2013, respectively. Although we have started offering credit card payment options for selected card holders, substantially all of the products that we sell through our direct sales platforms are delivered and paid for by customers on a cash on delivery, or COD, basis. We rely on EMS and local delivery companies to remit customer payment collections to us. Of the total attempted product deliveries by EMS and local delivery companies on a COD basis, approximately 70%, 72% and 68% were successful in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. Reasons for delivery failure primarily include customer refusal to accept a product upon delivery or failure to successfully locate the delivery address. Although we continue to explore alternative payment methods and expand our credit card payment options, we expect to continue to be dependent on COD customer payments for the foreseeable future.

EMS typically requires two to three weeks to remit to us the COD payments received from our customers. Of our total accounts receivable balance as of December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, \$1.8 million or 10.7%, \$3.6 million or 25.3% and \$1.1 million or 18.7%, respectively, were due from EMS. In addition, from time to time, we have been required to write off certain EMS accounts receivable due to a difference between EMS's collections according to our records and cash amounts actually received by EMS according to their records. The total amount of EMS-related accounts receivable written off in 2011, 2012 and 2013 was approximately \$0.1 million, \$0.9 million, and \$0.5 million respectively. We may be required to write off similar or higher amounts in the future. We do not maintain a long-term contract with EMS or local delivery companies. Failure or inability to renew our contract with EMS or local delivery companies could disrupt our business and operations and negatively affect our financial performance.

In addition, one local delivery company that we used for delivery of our products became insolvent in 2011. Although we are trying to recover the outstanding account receivables due from such local delivery company, our management considered that the possibility to fully collect such account receivables is remote and made a \$2.5 million bad debt provision in connection with the receivables from such local delivery company. We also recorded similar bad debt provision of \$0.1 million in 2013. If any similar event occurs in the future, our business and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

***We expect competition in China's consumer market to intensify. If we do not compete successfully against new and existing competitors, we may lose our market share, and our profitability may be adversely affected.***

Competition from current or future competitors could cause our products to lose market acceptance or require us to significantly reduce our prices or increase our promotional activities to maintain and attract

**Table of Contents**

customers. Many of our current or future competitors may have longer operating histories, better brand recognition and consumer trust, strong media management capabilities, better media and supplier relationships, a larger technical staff and sales force and/or greater financial, technical or marketing resources than we do. Because of our integrated vertical business model, we face competition from the following companies operating in our value chain:

other TV direct sales companies operating in China with generally similar business models to ours, including PLP fashion, and Global Buyer;

TV home shopping companies that operate across China or in large parts of China, such as CCTV Home Shopping and Hunan TV Happigo, and companies that operate on multiple channels in multiple provinces, such as Oriental CJ Home Shopping and U-you Home Shopping;

numerous domestic and international sellers of consumer branded products that sell their products in China and which compete with our products, such as our Ozing electronic learning products which compete with electronic learning products from BBG, Noah, Readboy, and other brands, and our mobile phone products which compete with similar products sold by local and international mobile phone manufacturers; and

other Internet and e-commerce companies in China that offer consumer products online via an Internet platform, such as Dang Dang and Yihaodian.

Particularly, we are facing more intense competition from TV home shopping companies, whose number has increased significantly during the past years in China. Many of these companies are supported by, or affiliated with, TV or radio stations and therefore may have access to cheaper TV airtime than us.

In addition, large multi-national infomercial TV shopping companies may enter the China market directly or indirectly. Entry by these players becomes more likely if existing PRC restrictions on content, number of advertising hours per day and foreign ownership of TV stations are relaxed.

We also compete with companies that make imitations of our products at substantially lower prices, such as our Babaka branded posture correction products, which may be sold in department stores, pharmacies and general merchandise stores.

***Interruption or failure of our telephone system and management information systems could impair our ability to effectively sell and deliver our products or result in a loss or corruption of data, which could damage our reputation and negatively impact our results of operations.***

In 2011, 2012 and 2013, approximately 80.5%, 79.8% and 73.9% of our total net revenues, respectively, were generated through our direct sales platforms with orders processed by our call centers. Our call centers rely heavily on our telephone and management information systems, or MIS, to receive customer calls at our call centers, process customer purchases, arrange product delivery and assess the effectiveness of advertising placements and consumer acceptance of our products, among other things. As our business evolves and our MIS requirements change, we may need to modify, upgrade and replace our systems. We work closely with third-party vendors to provide telephone service tailored to our specific needs. We are and will continue to be substantially reliant on these third-party vendors for the provision of maintenance, modifications, upgrades and replacements to our systems. If these third-party vendors can no longer provide these services, it may be difficult, time consuming and costly to replace them. Any such modification, upgrading or replacement of our systems may be costly and could create disturbances or interruptions to our operations. Similarly, undetected errors or inadequacies in our telephone and MIS may be difficult or expensive to timely correct and could result in substantial service interruptions.

From time to time, our computer systems experience short periods of power outage. Any telephone or MIS failure (including as a result of natural disaster or power outage), particularly during peak or critical periods,

## **Table of Contents**

could inhibit our ability to receive calls and complete orders or evaluate the effectiveness of our promotions or consumer acceptance of our products or otherwise operate our business. These events could, in turn, impair our ability to effectively sell and deliver our products or result in the loss or corruption of customer, supplier and distributor data, which could damage our reputation and negatively impact our results of operations.

***Failure to protect personal and confidential information of our customers could damage our reputation and substantially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

We collect and store personally identifiable information of our customers in our database through which we sell and market our products. We may not be able to prevent third parties, such as hackers or criminal organizations, from stealing information provided by our customers to us. In addition, significant capital and other resources may be required to protect against security breaches or to alleviate problems caused by such breaches. The methods used by hackers and others engaged in online criminal activities are increasingly sophisticated and constantly evolving. Even if we are successful in adapting to and preventing new security breaches, any perception by the public that the privacy of customer information are becoming increasingly unsafe or vulnerable to attack could inhibit the growth of online business generally, which in turn may reduce our customers' confidence and materially and adversely affect our business and prospects. Moreover, we are required to comply with laws and regulations in connection with protection of electronic personal information of our customers in China and we may be obligated to comply with the privacy and data security laws of foreign countries where our customers reside. Our exposure to the PRC and foreign countries' privacy and data security laws impacts our ability to collect and use personal data, increases our legal compliance costs and may expose us to liability. As such laws proliferate, there may be uncertainty regarding their application or interpretation, which consequently increases our exposure to potential compliance costs and liability. Even if a claim of noncompliance against us does not ultimately result in liability, investigating or responding to a claim may present significant costs and demands on our management.

***We could be liable for breaches of security of our service and third-party payment systems, which may have a material and adverse effect on our reputation and business.***

In recent years, we have generated an increasingly significant proportion of our net revenues from payments collected through third-party online payment systems, which are primarily generated from our Internet sales. In such transactions, confidential information, such as customers' debit and credit card numbers and expiration dates, personal information and billing addresses, is transmitted over public networks and security of such information is essential for maintaining customer confidence. While we have not experienced any breach of our security to date, current security measures may be inadequate. In addition, we expect that an increasing number of our sales will be conducted over the Internet as a result of our expanding customer base and the growing use of online payment systems. We also expect that associated online crime will likely increase accordingly. We must therefore be prepared to increase our security measures and efforts so that our customers have confidence in the reliability of the online payment systems that we use.

***We may not be able to prevent others from unauthorized use of our intellectual property, which could harm our product brand, reputation and competitive position. In addition, we may have to enforce our intellectual property rights through litigation. Such litigation may result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention.***

We rely on a combination of patent, copyright, trademark and unfair competition laws, as well as nondisclosure agreements and other methods to protect our intellectual property rights. In particular, we rely on the trademark law in China to protect our product brands. We currently maintain approximately 380 trademark registrations in China. The legal regime in China for the protection of intellectual property rights is still at a relatively early stage of development. Despite many laws and regulations promulgated and other efforts made by

## **Table of Contents**

China over the years to enhance its regulation and protection of intellectual property rights, private parties may not enjoy intellectual property rights in China to the same extent as they would in many western countries, including the United States, and enforcement of such laws and regulations in China has not achieved the levels reached in those countries. Although the PRC State Council approved the State Outlines on the Protection of Intellectual Property on April 9, 2008 in an effort to protect intellectual property, the steps we have taken may still be inadequate to prevent the misappropriation of our intellectual property. Separately, we are in the process of applying for registration or transfer of approximately 130 trademarks in China.

We may be unable to enforce our proprietary rights in connection with these trademarks before such registrations or transfers are approved by the relevant authorities and it is possible that such registrations or transfers may not be approved at all. In addition, manufacturers or suppliers in China may imitate our products, copy our various brands and infringe our intellectual property rights. We have recently discovered unauthorized products in the marketplace that are counterfeit reproductions of our products sold by the retailers within our nationwide distribution network and by third parties in retail stores and on websites. The counterfeit products that we found include our Babaka posture correction products, our Yierjian fitness products, Vibrashape fitness products, kitchen and household products and our cosmetic products.

It is difficult and expensive to police and enforce against infringement of intellectual property rights in China. Imitation or counterfeiting of our products or other infringement of our intellectual property rights, including our trademarks, could diminish the value of our various brands, harm our reputation and competitive position or otherwise adversely affect our net revenues. We may have to enforce our intellectual property rights through litigation. Such litigation may result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention.

***We have in the past been, currently are, and in the future may again be, subject to intellectual property rights infringement claims by third parties, which could be time-consuming and costly to defend or litigate, divert our attention and resources, or require us to enter into licensing agreements. These licenses may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all.***

We have in the past been, currently are, and in the future may again be, the subject of claims for infringement, invalidity, or indemnification relating to other parties' proprietary rights. The defense of intellectual property suits, including copyright infringement suits, and related legal and administrative proceedings can be costly and time consuming and may significantly divert the efforts and resources of our technical and management personnel. Furthermore, an adverse determination in any such litigation or proceedings to which we may become a party could cause us to pay damages, seek licenses from third parties, pay ongoing royalties, redesign our products or become subject to injunctions, each of which could prevent us from pursuing some or all of our business and result in our customers or potential customers deferring or limiting their purchase or use of our products, which could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

***We may from time to time be involved in legal or other disputes, or become a party to legal, administrative or other proceedings which, if adversely decided, could lead to significant liabilities and materially adversely affect us.***

We may from time to time be involved in disputes with various parties involved in our daily operations, including but not limited to our suppliers, customers and distributors. These disputes may lead to legal, administrative or other proceedings to which we are a party, and defense of which may increase our expenses and divert management attention and resources. For example, in August 2013, Yangya Zidian Co., Ltd., or Yangya Zidian, filed nine suits in the Beijing First Intermediate People's Court against Shanghai HJX, alleging that Shanghai HJX has infringed upon its copyright. Yangya Zidian brought nine law suits separately against our nine electronic learning products, for each product Yangya Zidian claimed that Shanghai HJX should delete the video Studio Classroom broadcast on our website, stop all behaviors infringing over their copyrights, stop manufacturing and selling relevant Ozing electronic learning products, apologize publicly and compensate for the loss of RMB600,000. We are vigorously defending against the claims.



---

**Table of Contents**

Any adverse outcome in any legal, administrative or other similar proceedings that we are a party could lead to significant liabilities and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We have limited general business insurance coverage and we may be subject to losses that might not be covered by our existing insurance policies, which may result in our incurring substantial costs and the diversion of resources.***

Insurance companies in China offer limited business insurance products and do not, to our knowledge, offer business liability insurance. While business interruption insurance is available to a limited extent in China, we have determined that the risks of disruption, cost of such insurance and the difficulties associated with acquiring such insurance on commercially reasonable terms make it impractical for us to subscribe for such insurance. As a result, except for all-risks insurance on finished goods inventory stored in our central warehouses, we do not have any business liability, disruption or litigation insurance coverage for our operations in China. Any business disruption or litigation may result in our incurring substantial costs and the diversion of resources.

***We do not carry product liability insurance coverage, and our sale of our and other parties' products could subject us to product liability claims and potential safety-related regulatory actions. These events could damage our brand and reputation and the marketability of the products that we sell, divert our management's attention and result in lower net revenues and increased costs.***

The manufacture and sale of our products, in particular, our oxygen generating and neck massager product lines in our health product category, and our sale of other parties' products could each expose us to product liability claims for personal injuries. Also, if these products are deemed by the PRC authorities to fail to conform to product quality and personal safety requirements in China, we could be subject to PRC regulatory action. Violation of PRC product quality and safety requirements by our or others' products sold by us may subject us to confiscation of the products, the imposition of penalties or an order to cease sales of the violating products or to cease operations pending rectification. If the offense is determined to be serious, our business license could be suspended and criminal liabilities could be imposed. We currently do not carry any product liability insurance coverage. Any product liability claim or governmental regulatory action could be costly and time-consuming to defend. If successful, product liability claims may require us to pay substantial damages. Also, a material design, manufacturing or quality failure in our and other parties' products sold by us, other safety issues or heightened regulatory scrutiny could each warrant a product recall by us and result in increased product liability claims. Furthermore, customers may not use the products sold by us in accordance with our product usage instructions, possibly resulting in customer injury. All of these events could materially harm our brand and reputation and marketability of our products, divert our management's attention and result in lower net revenues and increased costs.

***Any disruption of our or our manufacturing service providers' manufacturing operations could negatively affect the availability of our products and our net revenues derived therefrom.***

We manufactured almost 27.5% of the products we sell in terms of revenues in 2013, with the balance provided by third-party suppliers and manufacturers in China. We purchase the materials we need to manufacture our products, including our electronic learning product line, from outside suppliers in China. We typically purchase all production materials, including critical components such as flash memory, chipsets and LCD display screens for our electronic learning products, on a purchase order basis and do not have long-term contracts with our suppliers.

If we fail to develop or maintain our relationships with our suppliers, we may be unable to manufacture our products, and we could be prevented from supplying our products to our customers in the required quantities. Problems of this kind could cause us to experience loss of market share and result in decreased net revenues. In addition, the failure of a supplier to supply materials and components that meet our quality, quantity and cost

## **Table of Contents**

requirements in a timely manner could impair our ability to manufacture our products or increase our costs, particularly if we are unable to obtain these materials and components from alternative sources on a timely basis or on commercially reasonable terms.

Other risks for the products manufactured by us, include, among others:

having too much or too little production capacity;

being unable to obtain raw materials on a timely basis or at commercially reasonable prices, which could adversely affect the pricing and availability of our products;

experiencing quality control problems;

accumulating obsolete inventory;

failing to timely meet demand for our products; and

experiencing delays in manufacturing operations due to understaffing during the peak seasons and holidays.

Currently, products manufactured and supplied by third parties for us include our kitchen and household products mobile phones, cosmetics, fitness products, collectibles and other products. Some of our products are supplied by third-party manufacturers based on designs or technical requirements provided by us. These manufacturers may fail to produce products that conform to our requirements. In addition, for products manufactured or supplied by third-party manufacturers, we indirectly face many of the risks described above and other risks. For example, our third-party manufacturers may not continue to supply products to us of the quality and/or in the quantities we require. It may also be difficult or expensive for us to replace a third-party manufacturer.

***Our leases of land and manufacturing and warehouse facilities in Beijing may not be in full compliance with PRC laws and regulations and we may be required to relocate our facilities, which may disrupt our manufacturing operations and result in decreased net revenues.***

Our Beijing manufacturing facility and a warehouse are built on a plot of land we leased from Beijing Tongzhou District Lucheng Town Chadao Village for a term of approximately 30 years. The Beijing land is collectively owned land and is not technically permitted to be leased to others for non-agricultural purposes such as commercial enterprises like ours under relevant PRC laws. The PRC land authority also has the power to order the lessor to terminate the lease with us, to confiscate any illegal gains or order the payment of fines. If our lease is terminated, we would be required to relocate our facilities. Although we believe that the relocation cost, if any, would not be significant, such relocation could disrupt our manufacturing operations and result in lower net revenues.

***We may require additional capital, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Capital raised through the sale or issuance of equity securities may result in dilution to our shareholders. Failure to obtain such additional capital could have an adverse impact on our business strategies and growth prospects.***

We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents and cash flow from operations will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash needs for the next 12 months. We may, however, require additional cash resources due to changed business conditions or other future developments, including any investments, joint ventures or acquisitions we may decide to pursue. If these resources are insufficient to satisfy our cash requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities or obtain a credit facility. The sale of additional equity securities

## **Table of Contents**

could result in additional dilution to our shareholders. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased debt service obligations and could result in operating and financing covenants that would restrict our operations. Financing may be unavailable in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, or at all, which could have an adverse impact on our business strategies and growth prospects.

### ***We may incur impairment losses on our investments in equity securities.***

We have made non-controlling investments in the equity securities of a number of companies. Under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles that we are subject to, if there is a decline in the fair value of the shares we hold in these companies, or any other company we invest in, over a period of time, and we determine that the decline is other-than-temporary, we will need to record an impairment loss for the applicable fiscal period. We may incur expenses related to the impairment of existing or future equity investments. Any such impairment charge could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### ***Our asset impairment reviews may result in future write-downs.***

We are required, among other things, to test intangible assets and other long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying amounts may not be recoverable. In connection with our business acquisitions, we make assumptions regarding estimated future cash flows and other factors to determine the fair value of goodwill and intangible assets. In assessing the useful lives of the intangible assets, we must make assumptions regarding their fair value, the recoverability of those assets and our ability to successfully develop and ultimately commercialize acquired technology. If those assumptions change in the future when we conduct our periodic reviews in accordance with applicable accounting standards, we may be required to record impairment charges.

### ***If we are unable to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may be unable to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud.***

We are subject to provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires that we include a report from management on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting in our annual reports on Form 20-F. In 2011, our management identified two material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting. While our management concluded that these material weaknesses were remediated in 2012, and that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2013, there is no assurance that our management will conclude that our internal controls are effective in future periods. If we are unable to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud, which could result in a loss of investor confidence in the reliability of our reporting processes and could materially and adversely affect the trading price of our ADSs.

## **Risks Related to Our Industry**

### ***Our businesses and growth prospects are dependent upon the expected growth in China's consumer retail markets. Any future slowdown or decline in China's consumer retail markets could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

All of our net revenues are generated by sales of consumer products in China. The success of our business depends on the continued growth of China's consumer retail markets. The consumer retail markets in China are characterized by rapidly changing trends and continually evolving consumer preferences and purchasing patterns.

## **Table of Contents**

and power. China's TV direct sales market is expected to grow in line with expected growth in consumer disposable income and the economy in China generally. However, projected growth rates for the Chinese economy and China's consumer retail markets may not be realized, particularly in light of the current European economic and sovereign debt crisis. Any slowdown or decline in China's consumer retail markets would have a direct adverse impact on us and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

*If infomercials and the products promoted on infomercials are not accepted by TV viewers in China, our ability to generate revenues and sustain profitability could be materially and adversely affected.*

In 2011, 2012 and 2013, we derived 36.2%, 41.9% and 30.4%, respectively, of our total net revenues from our TV direct sales platforms. We expect that in the future a substantial portion of our future revenues and profits will continue to be dependent upon the receptivity of Chinese TV viewers to infomercials such as our TV direct sales programs and the products showcased therein. TV viewers in China may be both more likely to mistrust infomercials as a commercial medium and less likely to purchase products from TV direct marketers such as us. If we are unable in the future to increase receptivity for our TV direct sales programs and the products showcased therein, our ability to generate revenue and sustain profitability could be materially and adversely affected.

### **Risks Related to the Regulation of Our Business**

PRC regulations relating to our industry are evolving. Any adverse or unanticipated regulatory changes, particularly those regarding the regulation of our direct sales business, could significantly harm our business or limit our ability to operate.

*We and our distributors are subject to various laws regulating our advertising, including the content of our TV direct sales programs, and any violation of these laws by us or our distributors could result in fines and penalties, harm our product brands and result in reduced net revenues.*

PRC advertising laws and regulations require advertisers and advertising operators to ensure that the content of the advertising they prepare, publish or broadcast is fair and accurate, is not misleading and is in full compliance with applicable laws. Specifically, we, as an advertiser or advertising operator, and our distributors, as advertisers, are each required to independently review and verify the content of our respective advertising for content compliance before displaying the advertising through TV sales programs, print media, radio or Internet portals. Moreover, the PRC unfair competition law prohibits us and our distributors from conveying misleading, false or inaccurate information with respect to quality, function, use, or other features of products, through advertising. Violation of these laws or regulations may result in penalties, including fines, confiscation of advertising income, orders to cease dissemination of the advertising, orders to publish an advertisement correcting the misleading information and criminal liabilities. In circumstances involving serious violations, the PRC government may suspend or revoke a violator's business license.

For advertising related to certain types of our products, such as those products constituting medical devices and health related products, we and our distributors must also file the advertising content with the provincial counterpart of the China's State Administration for Food and Drug, or SAFDA, or other competent authorities, and obtain required permits and approvals for the advertising content from the SAFDA or other competent authorities, in each case, before publication or broadcasting of the advertising. In addition, pursuant to the new Food Safety Law of the PRC effective from June 1, 2009, the contents of food advertisements should be true and no disease- prevention or remedial function should be mentioned. We endeavor to comply, and encourage our distributors to comply, with such requirements. However, we and our distributors may fail to comply with these and other laws. Commencing on January 1, 2008, advertisements related to medical devices and health related foods are subject to the credit rating administration. The provincial counterpart of SAFDA is responsible for collecting, recording, identifying and publishing the credit rating information of the advertiser. The credit rating of every advertiser will fall into good credit, dishonor credit or material dishonor credit and this rating is reviewed each year. An advertiser who receives a rating of dishonor credit or material dishonor credit may be ordered to improve its

---

**Table of Contents**

rating within a specified time limit and its business activities may be subject to special scrutiny if necessary. Therefore, any violations by us or our distributors relating to our oxygen generating devices and neck massaging products may result in SAFD imposing on us or our distributors a dishonor credit or material dishonor credit rating. Our and our distributors' past and future violations and a dishonor credit or material dishonor credit rating imposed upon us, if any, could seriously harm our corporate image, product brands and operating results.

Moreover, government actions and civil claims may be filed against us for misleading or inaccurate advertising, fraud, defamation, subversion, negligence, copyright or trademark infringement or other violations due to the nature and content of our TV direct sales programs or other advertising produced by us or our distributors. We have been fined by the relevant authorities for certain advertising that was considered misleading or false by the authorities. For example, on April 12, 2010 Shanghai Acorn Network Technology Development Co., Ltd was imposed a fine of RMB215,700 by Shanghai Administration of Industry and Commerce Qingpu Branch for its misleading advertising in its printed advertisement. In addition, on November 7, 2013 Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. was imposed a fine of RMB100,000 by Shanghai Administration of Industry and Commerce Pudong New Area Branch for its misleading online advertising for dietary supplements. Historically, such fines have not been significant and related investigations into our advertising practices did not consume significant amounts of our management resources. In some cases, we were required to accept product returns. We may have to expend significant resources in the future in defending against such actions and these actions may damage our reputation, result in reduced net revenues, negatively affect our results of operations, and even result in our business licenses being suspended or revoked and in criminal liability for us and our officers and directors.

***Governmental actions to regulate TV and radio-based direct sales programs of medical devices and diet and slimming products will adversely impact sales of our branded health product line and some of our other products and may adversely impact our future overall operating results.***

In July 2006, SAPPRT and the State Administration for Industry and Commerce, or SAIC, issued a circular temporarily prohibiting the broadcast of TV and radio-based direct sales programs regarding pharmaceutical products, diet and slimming products, medical devices, breast enhancement products and height increasing products on and after August 1, 2006, pending adoption of new rules governing those direct sales activities. The Circular on Strengthening the Administration of TV Direct Sales Advertising and Home Shopping Programs, issued by the SAPPRT on September 10, 2009, prohibited the TV direct sales and home shopping programs advertising the pharmaceuticals, breast-enhancement products, diet and slimming products, and the medical devices which are implantable or need instruction by experts. Meanwhile, the Administrative Measures on Advertising on Television or Radio, issued by the SAPPRT on September 8, 2009 and effective as of January 1, 2010 which was amended in November 2011, prohibited the pharmaceutical and medical device or health related advertising programs to contain the recovery rate or efficiency rate or certification by the doctors, experts, patients or public figures. Furthermore, Criteria for the Examination and Publication of Medical Device Advertisements were issued by the Ministry of Health (currently merged into National Health and Family Planning Commission), the SAIC, and the SAFD and became effective on May 20, 2009, which provided strict regulation on medical device advertisements publication. According to the Circular Concerning Further Severely Punishing Illegal Advertisements of Pharmaceuticals, Medical Devices and Health Food effective in February 2010, enterprises which publish the illegal advertisements will be severely punished. Consequently, we will not be able to broadcast TV and radio-based direct sales programs for some of our products, including our oxygen generating product, weight-loss product, and neck massager product. For the near-term, our direct and distribution sales of these restricted products will be adversely impacted. The overall impact on our future operating results depends on, among other things, our success in promoting the products covered by the circular through other media channels; the degree to which distribution sales of our restricted products are impacted by the ban on TV direct sales programs; our ability to offset these decreased sales with sales of non-restricted products using our committed TV advertising time and the related sales price and margins of those non-restricted products; and the nature of, and restrictions imposed by, the future rules when adopted.

---

**Table of Contents**

***If the PRC government takes the view that we did not obtain the necessary approval for our acquisition of Shanghai Advertising under Guideline Catalog of Foreign Investment Industries (2004 Revision), we could be subject to penalties.***

On September 24, 2007, we acquired 100% of the legal ownership of Shanghai Advertising, which had been one of our affiliated entities, through Shanghai Acorn Enterprise Management Consulting Co., Ltd., or Acorn Consulting. At the time of our acquisition, the advertising industry was a restricted industry for foreign investment under the Guideline Catalog of Foreign Investment Industries (2004 Revision). Strictly speaking, Acorn Consulting, as a domestic subsidiary of foreign invested enterprises, might have been required under PRC law to obtain the approval of the Ministry of Commerce, or MOFCOM, or its local counterpart to invest in restricted industries, such as the advertising industry. However, on October 31, 2007, the National Development and Reform Commission and MOFCOM jointly issued the Guideline Catalog of Foreign Investment Industries (2007 Revision) which identified the advertising industry as permitted industry for foreign investment. On December 24, 2011 the National Development and Reform Commission and MOFCOM jointly issued the Guideline Catalog of Foreign Investment Industries (2011 Revision), under which the advertising industry continues to remain as permitted industry. As a permitted industry, approval of MOFCOM or its local counterpart is no longer required for a foreign invested enterprise or its domestic subsidiary to invest in advertising unless required by other specific PRC laws and regulations. Based upon the published interpretation on the website of Shanghai Foreign Investment Commission, or SFIC, MOFCOM's local counterpart in Shanghai, and oral advice we received from SFIC prior to the acquisition, we believe that it was not necessary for us to seek such approval at the time when we made the acquisition. However, because our acquisition occurred prior to, yet approaching, the removal of the advertising industry from the restricted list for foreign investment, and we did not receive the approval of SFIC, we may be deemed not in strict compliance with the then effective rules and could be subject to penalties. We were advised by SFIC in an anonymous consultation prior to the acquisition that this acquisition was a purely domestic acquisition without any foreign-related issues. Based on the advice of SFIC, Pudong Administration of Industry and Commerce in Shanghai accepted the registration of such acquisition and issued a new business license to Shanghai Advertising on September 24, 2007. In addition, our PRC legal counsel, Commerce & Finance, has advised us that it is unlikely that we would be required by the PRC regulatory authorities, in particular SAIC and MOFCOM or their local counterparts, to seek such approval to make up for our deficiency, or that any penalties would be imposed upon us for failure to obtain such approval.

However, we cannot assure you that SAIC or MOFCOM will not take a different view from ours and we would not be subject to penalties that, if imposed, could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operation.

***If the PRC government takes the view that our acquisition of Shanghai Advertising does not comply with PRC governmental restrictions on foreign investment in advertising under Administrative Regulation on Foreign-Invested Advertising Enterprises, we could be subject to severe penalties.***

Direct investment by foreign investors in the advertising industry in China is subject to the Administrative Regulation on Foreign-Invested Advertising Enterprises jointly promulgated by MOFCOM and SAIC on March 2, 2004 and further revised on October 1, 2008. Under this advertising regulation, foreign investors are required to have had at least three years of experience in directly operating an advertising business outside of China before they may receive approval to own 100% of an advertising business in China. Foreign investors that do not have three years of experience are permitted to invest in advertising businesses, provided that such foreign investors have at least two years of direct operations in the advertising business outside of China and that such foreign investors may not own 100% of advertising businesses in China. Furthermore, all foreign invested advertising companies must obtain approval from SAIC or MOFCOM or their local counterparts.

On September 24, 2007, we acquired 100% of the legal ownership of Shanghai Advertising, which had been one of our affiliated entities, through Acorn Consulting. Pudong Administration of Industry and Commerce in

---

**Table of Contents**

Shanghai did not require us to show that Acorn Consulting had the requisite years of operating experience in an advertising business outside of China either before or after it accepted the registration of the acquisition and issued a new business license to Shanghai Advertising. Furthermore, we have been advised by our PRC legal counsel, Commerce & Finance, that, according to an anonymous consultation with SFIC, because our acquisition of Shanghai Advertising was completed through Acorn Consulting, a domestic subsidiary of foreign invested enterprises, the acquisition was not subject to the requirement that foreign investors have the requisite years of operating experience in an advertising business outside of China.

However, we cannot assure you that the PRC government will not take a different view from ours. If the PRC government determines that our acquisition of Shanghai Advertising violated the requirements on foreign investment or re-investment in advertising businesses in China, as neither Acorn Consulting nor its shareholders have the requisite years of experience in the advertising industry required of foreign investors, we could be subject to severe penalties including among others, the revocation of the business licenses of our related subsidiaries, discontinuance of our advertising operations, the imposition of conditions with which we or our PRC subsidiaries may be unable to comply, or the restructuring of Shanghai Advertising. The imposition of any of these penalties could result in a material adverse effect on our ability to do business.

***If the PRC government takes the view that the agreements that establish the structure for operating our TV and other direct sales business and internet interactive service in China does not comply with PRC governmental restrictions on foreign investment in these areas, we could be subject to severe penalties***

Our direct sales business is regulated by MOFCOM and SAIC. Foreign investment in direct sales business is highly restricted and must be approved by MOFCOM. To address these restrictions, two affiliated domestic entities of our Company, Shanghai Acorn Network Technology Development Co., Ltd., or Shanghai Network, and Beijing Acorn Trade Co., Ltd., or Beijing Acorn, were structured to operate our direct sales business. Until we obtain MOFCOM's approval to operate our direct sales business, we must continue to rely on these affiliated entities to sell our products to the customers. Furthermore, due to the aforesaid reason for direct sales business as well as certain restrictions or prohibitions on foreign ownership of companies that engage in internet and other related businesses imposed by current PRC laws and regulations, including the provision of internet content, in 2013 we set up two new consolidated affiliated entities, Beijing HJX Technology Development Co., Ltd., or Beijing HJX Technology, and Shanghai HJX Electronic Technology Co., Ltd., or Shanghai HJX Electronic, to conduct internet interactive services through Beijing HJX Technology which holds an ICP License, and direct sales of our Ozing electronic learning products through Shanghai HJX Electronic. Our four affiliated domestic entities are currently owned by two PRC citizens, Don Dongjie Yang, our co-founder, chief executive officer and director, and Weiguo Ge, one of the assistant general managers of our finance department. Mr. Yang and Mr. Ge collectively hold 12.88% of the outstanding shares of our Company as of the date of this Form 20-F. We have entered into contractual arrangements with these affiliated entities pursuant to which our wholly owned subsidiaries, Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., or Acorn Information, and Shanghai HJX Digital Technology Co., Ltd., or Shanghai HJX, provide technical support and operation and management services to these affiliated entities. In addition, we have entered into agreements with these affiliated entities and Don Yang and Weiguo Ge as their shareholders, providing us substantial ability to control each of these affiliated entities. For detailed descriptions of these contractual arrangements, see Item 4.C, Information on the Company Organizational Structure .

As advised by our PRC legal counsel, Commerce & Finance, the ownership structures of (i) Acorn Information, Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn; and (ii) Shanghai HJX, Beijing HJX Technology and Shanghai HJX Electronic are in compliance with existing PRC laws and regulations and our contractual arrangements among (i) Acorn Information, Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn and their shareholders; and (ii) Shanghai HJX, Beijing HJX Technology and Shanghai HJX Electronic and their shareholders are valid, binding and enforceable. However, there are uncertainties regarding the interpretation and application of current and future PRC laws and regulations. If we, Acorn Information, Shanghai HJX or any of our affiliated entities are found to be in violation of any existing or future PRC laws or regulations or fail to obtain or maintain any of the

---

**Table of Contents**

required licenses, permits or approvals, the relevant PRC regulatory authorities would have broad discretion in dealing with these violations, including, among others:

revoking the business and operating licenses of Acorn Information, Shanghai HJX and our affiliated entities;

discontinuing or restricting the operations of Acorn Information, Shanghai HJX and our affiliated entities;

limiting our business expansion in China by way of entering into contractual arrangements;

imposing conditions or requirements with which we, Acorn Information, Shanghai HJX or our affiliated entities may be unable to comply;

requiring us or Acorn Information, Shanghai HJX or our affiliated entities to restructure the relevant ownership structure or operations; or

restricting or prohibiting our use of the proceeds of the additional public offering to finance our business and operations in China. Our ability to conduct our business may be negatively affected if the PRC government were to carry out any of the aforementioned actions.

***The contractual arrangements with our four affiliated Chinese entities and their shareholders, Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge, which relate to critical aspects of our operations, may not be as effective in providing operational control as direct ownership. In addition, these arrangements may be difficult and costly to enforce under PRC law.***

We rely on contractual arrangements with our four affiliated entities in China, collectively owned 100% by Don Dongjie Yang, our co-founder, chief executive officer and director, and Mr. Weiguo Ge, one of the assistant general managers of our finance department, to operate our business. For a description of these contractual arrangements, see Item 4.C, *Information on the Company Organizational Structure*. These contractual arrangements may not be as effective as direct ownership in providing us control over our affiliated entities. Direct ownership would allow us, for example, to directly exercise our rights as a shareholder to effect changes in the board of each affiliated entity, which, in turn, could effect changes, subject to any applicable fiduciary obligations, at the management level. Furthermore, the interests of Don Dongjie Yang or Weiguo Ge as the shareholders of four affiliated entities may sometimes differ from our interests as a whole. We cannot assure you that when conflicts of interest arise, Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge will act in the best interests of ours or that conflicts of interests will be resolved in our favor. We currently do not have existing arrangements to address potential conflicts of interest Don Dongjie Yang or Weiguo Ge may encounter in their capacity as beneficial owners, director and officer of the four affiliated entities, on the one hand, and as our beneficial owners, director and officer, on the other hand. We believe Don Dongjie Yang or Weiguo Ge will not act contrary to any of the contractual arrangements and the Exclusive Purchase Agreements provide us with a mechanism to remove them as shareholders of the four affiliated entities should any of them act against us. However, under the current contractual arrangements, as a legal matter, if any affiliated entity or Don Dongjie Yang or Weiguo Ge fails to perform its or his respective obligations under these contractual arrangements, we may have to incur substantial costs and expend significant resources to enforce those arrangements, and rely on legal remedies under PRC law. These remedies may include seeking specific performance or injunctive relief, and claiming damages, any of which may not be effective. For example, if either Don Dongjie Yang or Weiguo Ge refuses to transfer his equity interest in any affiliated entity to us or our designee when we exercise the purchase option pursuant to these contractual arrangements, or if either Don Dongjie Yang or Weiguo Ge otherwise acts in bad faith toward us, we may have to take legal action to compel him to fulfill his contractual obligations. In addition, as each of our four affiliated entities is jointly owned and effectively managed by Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge, it may be difficult for us to change our corporate structure or to bring claims against any affiliated entity or Don Dongjie Yang or Weiguo Ge if any of them fails to perform its or his obligations under the related contracts or does not cooperate with any such actions by us.



---

**Table of Contents**

All of these contractual arrangements are governed by PRC laws and provide for the resolution of disputes through arbitration in the PRC. Accordingly, these contracts would be interpreted in accordance with PRC laws and any disputes would be resolved in accordance with PRC legal procedures. In the event we are unable to enforce these contractual arrangements, which relate to critical aspects of our operations, we may be unable to exert effective control over our operating entities, and our ability to conduct our business may be negatively affected.

***Our corporate structure may limit our ability to receive dividends from, and transfer funds to, our PRC subsidiaries, which could restrict our ability to act in response to changing market conditions and reallocate funds from one affiliated PRC entity to another in a timely manner.***

We are a Cayman Islands holding company and substantially all of our operations are conducted through our 13 PRC subsidiaries and four Chinese affiliated entities. We may rely on dividends and other distributions from our PRC subsidiaries to provide us with our cash flow and allow us to pay dividends on the shares underlying our ADSs and meet our other obligations. Current regulations in China permit our PRC subsidiaries to pay dividends to us only out of their accumulated distributable profits, if any, determined in accordance with their articles of association and PRC accounting standards and regulations. The ability of these subsidiaries to make dividends and other payments to us may be restricted by factors that include changes in applicable foreign exchange and other laws and regulations. In particular, under PRC law, these operating subsidiaries may only pay dividends after 10% of their net profit has been set aside as reserve funds, unless such reserves have reached at least 50% of their respective registered capital. Such reserve may not be distributed as cash dividends. In addition, if any of our 13 PRC operating subsidiaries incur debt on its own behalf in the future, the instruments governing the debt may restrict its ability to pay dividends or make other payments to us. Moreover, the profit available for distribution from our Chinese operating subsidiaries is determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in China. This calculation may differ from that performed in accordance with U.S. GAAP. As a result, we may not have sufficient distributions from our PRC subsidiaries to enable necessary profit distributions to us or any distributions to our shareholders in the future, which calculation would be based upon our financial statements prepared under U.S. GAAP. Furthermore, distributions by our PRC subsidiaries to us other than as dividends may be subject to governmental approval and taxation.

In addition, any transfer of funds from our offshore company to our PRC subsidiaries, either as a shareholder loan or as an increase in registered capital, is subject to registration or approval of Chinese governmental authorities, including the relevant administration of foreign exchange and/or the relevant examining and approval authority. In addition, it is not permitted under Chinese law for our PRC subsidiaries to directly loan funds to each other. Therefore, it is difficult to change our capital expenditure plans once the relevant funds have been remitted from our offshore company to our PRC subsidiaries. These limitations on the free flow of funds between us and our PRC subsidiaries could restrict our ability to act in response to changing market conditions and reallocate funds from one Chinese subsidiary to another in a timely manner.

***We may not fully comply with regulations on electronic information protection which may subject us to administrative penalties.***

Recently China has been imposing more stringent requirements on electronic information protection. In particular, on December 28, 2012, the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress promulgated the Decision on Strengthening Internet Information Protection, or Internet Information Protection Rules, which required that, among other things, internet service providers and other entities shall obtain consent from relevant persons before collecting and using personal electronic information during business activities and shall make public rules on collecting and using personal information; personal electronic information collected shall be strictly kept confidential and shall not be divulged, tampered with, damaged, sold or illegally provided to others; anyone is not allowed to send commercial electronic information to an recipient without his or her consent or request, or after he or she has given an explicit refusal. The MIIT promulgated Provisions on Protecting Personal Information of Telecommunications and Internet Users on July 16, 2013 which provides detailed rules for standards on collection and use of users' personal information by telecommunications business operators and

## Table of Contents

internet information service providers and security measures on protecting users' personal information. In addition, the Law on the Protection of Consumers' Rights and Interests amended on October 25, 2013 and effective from March 15, 2014 provides that business operators may not send commercial information to consumers without their consent or request, or after the consumers have expressly refused to receive such information.

During our business activities we have collected a large amount of our clients' information, such as names, addresses and phone numbers and from time to time send to our clients promotion messages and mails in connection with our products through the contact information we have collected. After effectiveness of Internet Information Protection Rules, we have taken certain actions to comply with the requirements. However, given the limited interpretation on the rules, we cannot assure you that our business practices and the additional steps we take in response to the rules will be sufficient to fully comply with the Internet Information Protection Rules, and that all of our clients' personal information are legally collected and used and fully protected in all respects. If relevant competent governmental authority holds that our business activities have violated Internet Information Protection Rules, we may be subject to certain administrative penalties, such as fines, and confiscating illegal gains.

***If competent government authorities take a view that we fail to comply with relevant laws and regulations in connection with electronic bulletin board service, we may be required to shut down our electronic bulletin board service, which may adversely affect the sales of our electronic learning products.***

Under the Administrative Measures on Internet Information Services promulgated by the State Council on September 25, 2000 and the Provisions on the Administration of Electronic Bulletin Board Services on the Internet promulgated by the Ministry of Information Industry (currently as the Ministry of Industry and Information Technology) on October 8, 2000, where an Internet information service provider intends to provide electronic bulletin board services (including electronic bulletin board, electronic plain board, electronic forum, network chatting room, message board and other interactive means), it shall submit a specific application for approval or specific filing when applying for an operation permit or filing for its non-operational Internet information services with the Ministry of Information Industry or its local counterparts. On July 4, 2010, the State Council promulgated the Decision on the Fifth Batch of Administrative Examination and Approval Items to be Canceled and Delegated to Lower Administrative Levels which canceled the approval and filing requirement in connection with the Internet electronic bulletin board services. However, relevant government authority is soliciting public opinions to come up with a proposed rule, pursuant to which approval or filing may be required for provision of electronic bulletin board services. Therefore, it is not clear at this stage whether the approval or filing requirement in connection with the provision of electronic bulletin board service has been canceled or is only temporarily suspended.

Currently we provide electronic bulletin board service on our websites *www.hjx.com*, through which users of our electronic learning products can communicate with each other. We believe that such electronic bulletin board service is a good way to promote and attract more potential users to buy our electronic learning products. However, due to the lack of clear rules or approval procedures at present, we cannot obtain approval or submit filing application for our electronic bulletin board service. We will submit application for approval or filing of electronic bulletin board service if the aforesaid new rule is promulgated or as relevant government authority requires. However, we cannot assure you that relevant competent government authority will not, currently or in the future, take a view that we failed to comply with laws and regulations with respect to our provision of electronic bulletin board service. In such case, relevant competent government authority may require us to shut down our electronic bulletin board service, which may adversely affect the sales of our electronic learning products.

## **Table of Contents**

*If we fail to obtain permits or approvals applicable to our release, broadcasting and transmission of e-books and video and audio programs, we may incur significant financial penalties and other government sanctions.*

During operation of our business, we post information, including e-books and video and audio programs on our *www.hjx.com* website operated by us for the purpose of our customers' download. Under applicable PRC laws, rules and regulations, the release, broadcasting and transmission of e-books and video and audio programs may be deemed as providing internet publication services as well as transmission of video and audio programs on the internet, which could require internet publication licenses and licenses for online transmission of audio-visual programs. However, our relevant operating entity has not obtained such licenses. We are going to apply for internet publication licenses and we cannot assure you that we will successfully obtain such licenses. In addition, our relevant operating entity is not qualified to obtain the licenses for online transmission of audio-visual programs under the current legal regime as it is not a wholly state-owned or state-controlled company. We plan to apply for licenses for online transmission of audio-visual programs when feasible to do so. Any failure to obtain above licenses may subject our affected operating entity to various penalties, including confiscation of revenues, fines or the discontinuation of operations. Any such disruption in the business operations of our operating entity could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## **Risks Relating to China**

*Our operations may be adversely affected by changes in China's economic, political and social conditions.*

All of our business operations are conducted in China and all of our revenues are derived from our marketing and sales of consumer products in China. Accordingly, our results of operations, financial condition, and future prospects are subject to a significant degree to economic, political and social conditions in China. The Chinese economy differs from the economies of most developed countries in many respects, including the amount of government involvement, level of development, growth rate, control of foreign exchange and allocation of resources. While the Chinese economy has experienced significant growth in the past three decades, growth has been uneven, both geographically and among various sectors of the economy. The PRC government has implemented various measures to encourage foreign investment and sustainable economic growth and to guide the allocation of financial and other resources, which have for the most part had a positive effect on our business and growth. However, we cannot assure you that the PRC government will not repeal or alter these measures or introduce new measures that will not have a negative effect on us. For example, our financial condition and results of operation may be adversely affected by changes in tax regulations applicable to us.

Although the Chinese economy has been transitioning from a planned economy to a more market-oriented economy since the late 1970s, the Chinese government continues to play a significant role in regulating industry development by imposing industrial policies. The Chinese government also exercises significant control over China's economic growth through the allocation of resources, controlling the incurrence and payment of foreign currency-denominated obligations, setting monetary policy and providing preferential treatment to particular industries or companies. Changes in any of these policies, laws and regulations could adversely affect the overall economy in China, which could harm our business.

In particular, our business is primarily dependent upon the economy and the business environment in China. Our growth strategy is based upon the assumption that demand in China for our products will continue to grow with the growth of Chinese economy. However, the growth of the Chinese economy has been uneven across geographic regions and economic sectors, and experienced an economic slowdown in 2009 as a result of the global economic crisis. We cannot assure you that the Chinese economy will continue to grow, that if there is growth, such growth will be steady and uniform, or that if there is a slowdown, such slowdown will not have a negative effect on our business. Any significant change in China's political or social conditions may also adversely affect our operations and financial results.

**Table of Contents**

***The discontinuation of any of the preferential tax treatments and government subsidies available to us in China could materially and adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.***

Under PRC laws and regulations effective until December 31, 2007, our operating subsidiaries, Acorn International Electronic Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., Shanghai HJX, Zhuhai Acorn Electronic Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing Acorn Youngleda Technology Co., Ltd., or Beijing Youngleda and Yiyang Yukang Communication Equipment Co., Ltd., or Yiyang Yukang, enjoyed preferential tax benefits afforded to foreign-invested manufacturing enterprises and had been granted a two-year exemption from enterprise income tax beginning from their first profitable year and a 50% reduction of enterprise income tax rate for three years thereafter. The definition of a manufacturing enterprise under PRC law was vague and was subject to discretionary interpretation by the PRC authorities. If we were to be deemed not qualified in the past or if the tax preferential treatments enjoyed by us in accordance with local government rules or policies were deemed in violation of national laws and regulations and were abolished or altered, we would be subject to the standard statutory tax rate, which is 25% for calendar years starting on or after January 1, 2008, and we could be required to repay the income tax for the previous three years at the applicable non-preferential tax rate.

In addition, the new Enterprise Income Tax Law, or the New EIT Law and its implementing rules, which became effective on January 1, 2008, significantly curtails tax incentives granted to foreign-invested enterprises under the previous tax law. The New EIT Law (i) reduces the statutory rate of enterprise income tax from 33% to 25%, (ii) permits companies to continue to enjoy their existing tax incentives, subject to certain transitional phase-out rules, and (iii) introduces new tax incentives, subject to various qualification criteria. Under the phase-out rules, enterprises established before the promulgation date of the New EIT Law and which were granted preferential EIT treatment under the then effective tax laws or regulations may continue to enjoy their preferential tax treatments until their expiration. Additionally, our subsidiaries also received tax holidays and subsidies for certain taxes paid by us, as well as subsidies which formed part of the incentives provided by local government for our investment in local district. These incentives were granted by local government agencies and may be deemed inappropriate by the central government. Preferential tax treatments and incentives granted to us by PRC governmental authorities are subject to review and may be adjusted or revoked at any time in the future. The discontinuation or revocation of any preferential tax treatments and incentive currently available to us will cause our effective tax rate to increase, which will decrease our net income and materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. See Item 5.A, Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Operating Results Taxation .

***Under China's New EIT Law, we may be classified as a resident enterprise of China. Such classification could result in unfavorable tax consequences to us and our non-PRC shareholders.***

The New EIT Law provides that enterprises established outside China whose de facto management bodies are located in China are considered resident enterprises and are generally subject to the uniform 25% enterprise income tax rate as to their global income. Under the implementation rules, de facto management is defined substantial and overall management and control over such aspects as the production and business, personnel, accounts and properties of an enterprise. In addition, two tax circulars issued by the State Administration of Taxation, or SAT, on April 22, 2009 and July 27, 2011 respectively regarding the standards used to classify certain Chinese-controlled enterprises established outside of China as resident enterprises clarified that dividends and other income paid by such resident enterprises will be considered to be PRC source income, subject to PRC withholding tax, currently at a rate of 10%, when recognized by non-PRC enterprise shareholders. These two circulars also subject such resident enterprises to various reporting requirements with the PRC tax authorities. Under the implementation rules to the New EIT Law, a de facto management body is defined as a body that has material and overall management and control over the manufacturing and business operations, personnel and human resources, finances and other assets of an enterprise. In addition, the tax circulars mentioned above detail that certain Chinese-controlled enterprises will be classified as resident enterprises if the following are located or resident in China: senior management personnel and departments that are responsible for daily production, operation and management; financial and personnel decision making bodies; key properties, accounting books, company seal, and minutes of board meetings and shareholders meetings; and half or more of the senior management or directors having voting rights.

## **Table of Contents**

Currently, there are no detailed rules or precedents governing the procedures and specific criteria for determining de facto management bodies which are applicable to our company or our overseas subsidiary. The above two circulars only apply to offshore enterprises controlled by PRC enterprises or PRC enterprise groups, not those controlled by PRC individuals or foreign corporations like us. In the absence of detailed implementing regulations or other guidance determining that offshore companies controlled by PRC individuals or foreign corporations like us are PRC resident enterprises, we do not currently consider our company or any of our overseas subsidiaries to be a PRC resident enterprise.

However, if the PRC tax authorities determine that our Cayman Islands holding company is a resident enterprise for PRC enterprise income tax purposes, a number of unfavorable PRC tax consequences could follow. First, we may be subject to enterprise income tax at a rate of 25% on our worldwide taxable income as well as PRC enterprise income tax reporting obligations. In our case, this would mean that income such as interest on offering proceeds and other non-China source income would be subject to PRC enterprise income tax at a rate of 25%, in comparison to no taxation in the Cayman Islands. Second, although under the New EIT Law and its implementation rules dividends paid to us from our PRC subsidiaries would qualify as tax-exempt income, we cannot guarantee that such dividends will not be subject to a 10% withholding tax, as the PRC foreign exchange control authorities, which enforce the withholding tax, have not yet issued guidance with respect to the processing of outbound remittances to entities that are treated as resident enterprises for PRC enterprise income tax purposes but not controlled by PRC enterprise or enterprise group like us. Finally, if our Cayman Islands holding company is deemed to be a PRC tax resident enterprise, a 10% withholding tax shall be imposed on dividends we pay to our non-PRC shareholders and with respect to gains derived from our non-PRC shareholders transferring our shares or ADSs. Similar results would follow if our BVI holding company is considered a PRC resident enterprise.

***The contractual arrangements entered into among our consolidated affiliated entities and their shareholders and those arrangements entered into between us or one of our Chinese subsidiaries and our affiliated entities may be subject to audit or challenge by the Chinese tax authorities. A finding that we, Acorn Information, Shanghai HJX, our consolidated affiliated entities or any of our Chinese subsidiaries owe additional taxes could substantially reduce our net earnings and the value of your investment.***

Under PRC laws and regulations, arrangements and transactions among related parties may be subject to audit or challenge by the PRC tax authorities. The current EIT Law became effective on January 1, 2008 and provides authority for the PRC tax authority to make special adjustments to taxable income as well as additional reporting requirements. In particular, an enterprise must submit its annual tax return together with information on related party transactions to the tax authorities. The tax authorities may impose reasonable adjustments on taxation if they have identified any related party transactions that are inconsistent with arm's-length principles. In addition, the PRC tax authorities issued Implementation Measures for Special Tax Adjustments (Trial) on January 8, 2009 which set forth tax-filing disclosure and contemporaneous documentation requirements, clarify the definition of related party, guide the selection and application of transfer pricing methods, and outline the due process procedures for transfer pricing investigation and assessment. We could face material and adverse tax consequences if the PRC tax authorities determine that the contractual arrangements entered into among our consolidated affiliated entities and their shareholders or those arrangements entered into between us or one of our PRC subsidiaries and our affiliated entities do not represent arm's-length prices and as a result, adjust any of the income in the form of a transfer pricing adjustment. A transfer pricing adjustment could, among other things, result in a reduction of expense deductions for PRC tax purposes recorded by us, our consolidated affiliated entities, or our PRC subsidiaries or an increase in taxable income, all of which could increase our tax liabilities. In addition, the PRC tax authorities may impose late payment fees and other penalties on us, our consolidated affiliated entities or our PRC subsidiaries for under-paid taxes.

***The PRC legal system embodies uncertainties which could limit the available legal protections.***

The PRC legal system is a civil law system based on written statutes. Unlike common law systems, it is a system in which decided legal cases have little precedential value. In 1979, the PRC government began to

---

**Table of Contents**

promulgate a comprehensive system of laws and regulations governing economic matters in general. The overall effect of legislation over the past three decades has significantly enhanced the protections afforded to various forms of foreign investment in China. 12 of our 13 PRC operating subsidiaries are foreign invested enterprises incorporated in China. They are subject to laws and regulations applicable to foreign investment in China in general and laws and regulations applicable to foreign-invested enterprises in particular. However, these laws, regulations and legal requirements change frequently, and their interpretation and enforcement involve uncertainties. For example, we may have to resort to administrative and court proceedings to enforce the legal protection that we enjoy either by law or contract. However, since PRC administrative and court authorities have significant discretion in interpreting and implementing statutory and contractual terms, it may be more difficult to evaluate the outcome of administrative and court proceedings and the level of legal protection we enjoy than in more developed legal systems. In addition, such uncertainties, including the inability to enforce our contracts, could materially and adversely affect our business and operations. Furthermore, the PRC legal system is based in part on government policies and internal rules (some of which are not published on a timely basis or at all) that may have a retroactive effect. As a result, we may not be aware of our violation of these policies and rules until sometime after the violation. In addition, any litigation in China may be protracted and result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention. Furthermore, intellectual property rights and confidentiality protections in China may not be as effective as in the United States or other countries. Accordingly, we cannot predict the effect of future developments in the PRC legal system, particularly with regard to the media, advertising and retail industries, including the promulgation of new laws, changes to existing laws or the interpretation or enforcement thereof, or the preemption of local regulations by national laws. These uncertainties could limit the legal protections available to us, and our foreign investors, including you.

***Governmental control of currency conversion may limit our ability to utilize our revenues effectively and affect the value of your investment.***

The PRC government imposes controls on the convertibility of the RMB into foreign currencies and, in certain cases, the remittance of currency out of China. We receive substantially all of our revenues in RMB. Under existing PRC foreign exchange regulations, payments of current account items, including profit distributions, interest payments and trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions, can be made in foreign currencies without prior SAFE approval by complying with certain procedural requirements. Therefore, after complying with certain procedural requirements, Acorn International's PRC subsidiaries are able to pay dividends in foreign currencies to us without prior approval from SAFE. However, approval from or registration with appropriate government authorities is required where RMB is to be converted into foreign currency and remitted out of China to pay capital expenses such as the repayment of loans denominated in foreign currencies. The PRC government may also at its discretion restrict access to foreign currencies for current account transactions in the future. If the foreign exchange control system prevents us from obtaining sufficient foreign currencies to satisfy our foreign currency demands, we may not be able to pay dividends in foreign currencies to our shareholders, including holders of our ADSs.

***Because our revenues are generated in Renminbi and our results are reported in U.S. dollars, devaluation of the Renminbi could negatively impact our results of operations.***

Because all of our net revenues are generated in Renminbi, appreciation or depreciation in the value of the Renminbi relative to the U.S. dollar will affect our financial results reported in U.S. dollar terms without giving effect to any underlying change in our business or results of operations. Fluctuations in the exchange rate will also affect the relative value of any dividend we issue that will be exchanged into U.S. dollars and earnings from and the value of any U.S. dollar-denominated investments we make in the future. Since we rely entirely on dividends paid to us by our PRC operating subsidiaries, and since our net revenues are generated in Renminbi while our results are reported in U.S. dollars, any significant devaluation of Renminbi would have a material adverse effect on our net revenues and financial condition, and the value of, and any dividends payable on, our ADSs in foreign currency terms.

## **Table of Contents**

Since July 2005, the Renminbi has no longer been pegged to the U.S. dollar. Although currently the Renminbi exchange rate versus the U.S. dollar is restricted to a rise or fall of no more than 2.0% per day and the People's Bank of China, or PBOC, regularly intervenes in the foreign exchange market to prevent significant short-term fluctuations in the exchange rate, the Renminbi may appreciate or depreciate significantly in value against the U.S. dollar in the medium to long term. Moreover, it is possible that in the future Chinese authorities may lift restrictions on fluctuations in the Renminbi exchange rate and lessen intervention in the foreign exchange market.

Very limited hedging transactions are available in China to reduce our exposure to exchange rate fluctuations. To date, we have not entered into any hedging transactions in an effort to reduce our exposure to foreign currency exchange risk. While we may decide to enter into hedging transactions in the future, the availability and effectiveness of these hedges may be limited and we may not be able to successfully hedge our exposure at all. In addition, our currency exchange losses may be magnified by PRC exchange control regulations that restrict our ability to convert Renminbi into foreign currency.

***You may experience difficulties in effecting service of legal process, enforcing foreign judgments or bringing original actions in China based on United States or other foreign laws against us, our management or the experts named in the annual report.***

We conduct all of our operations in China and substantially all of our assets are located in China. In addition, almost all of our directors and executive officers reside within China. As a result, it may not be possible to effect service of process within the United States or elsewhere outside China upon some of our directors and senior executive officers, including with respect to matters arising under U.S. federal securities laws or applicable state securities laws. Moreover, our PRC legal counsel, Commerce & Finance, has advised us that the PRC currently does not have treaties with the United States or many other countries providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgment of courts.

***Regulations relating to offshore investment activities by PRC residents may increase the administrative burden we face and create regulatory uncertainties that could restrict our overseas and cross-border investment activity, and a failure by our shareholders who are PRC residents to make any required applications and filings pursuant to such regulations may prevent us from being able to distribute profits and could expose our PRC resident shareholders to liability under PRC law.***

Notice on Issues Relating to the Administration of Foreign Exchange in Fund-raising and Reverse Investment Activities of Domestic Residents Conducted via Offshore Special Purpose Companies, or Notice 75, was promulgated by the SAFE in October 2005 and requires registration by PRC residents with the local SAFE if they use assets or equity interests in PRC entities as capital contributions to establish offshore companies, referred to as "special purpose company", or if they inject assets or equity interests of their PRC entities into special purpose company to raise capital overseas (defined under Notice 75 as "Round-trip Investment"). Notice 75 applies not only to our shareholders who are PRC residents but also to our prior and future offshore acquisitions.

Notice 75 retroactively requires registration by March 31, 2006 of direct or indirect round-trip investments previously made by PRC residents in offshore special purpose companies. In addition, any PRC resident who makes, or has previously made, direct or indirect investments in such a special purpose company is required to further update that registration for such matters as increasing or decreasing in the special purpose company's share capital, transfers or swaps of its shares, mergers, long-term equity or debt investments, and the creation of any security interest. If a PRC shareholder with a direct or indirect stake in an offshore special purpose company fails to make or update the required SAFE registration, the PRC subsidiaries of such offshore special purpose company may be prohibited from making distributions of profit to the offshore parent and from paying the offshore parent proceeds from any reduction in capital, share transfer or liquidation in respect of the PRC subsidiaries. Further, failure to comply with the various SAFE registration requirements described above could

---

**Table of Contents**

result in liability under PRC law for violation of the relevant rules relating to transfers of foreign exchange. The Operating Rules for Foreign Exchange Issues with Regard to Direct Investment under Capital Account, or the Operating Rules, an appendix to the Notice on Further Improving and Adjusting Foreign Exchange Administration Policies on Direct Investment promulgated by SAFE on November 19, 2012 provides in detail the procedures, required documents and review standard of foreign exchange registration regarding financing and round-trip investment by domestic residents through offshore special-purpose companies.

We have already notified our shareholders, and the shareholders of the offshore entities in our corporate group, who are PRC residents to urge them to make the necessary applications and filings, as required under Notice 75 and the Operating Rules. We understand that the relevant shareholders have registered their offshore investments in us with Shanghai SAFE, where most of our PRC subsidiaries are located. We are committed to complying, and to ensuring that our shareholders who are subject to the regulation comply, with the relevant rules. However, we cannot assure you that all of our shareholders who are PRC residents will comply with our request to make or obtain any applicable registrations or approvals required by the regulation or other related legislation. The failure or inability of our PRC resident shareholders to receive any required approvals or make any required registrations may limit our PRC subsidiaries' ability to make distributions or pay dividends or affect our ownership structure, as a result of which our acquisition strategy and business operations and our ability to distribute profits to you could be materially and adversely affected.

Upon the completion of our acquisition of Yiyang Yukang in December 2008, shareholders of Yiyang Yukang became our shareholders. To our knowledge, some of the prior shareholders of Yiyang Yukang did not file applications for SAFE registration, which may adversely affect our ability to distribute dividends to our shareholders as stated above. As advised by our PRC legal counsel, Commerce & Finance, a separate registration in respect of Notice 75 is not applicable to our acquisition of Yiyang Yukang, and our obligation under Notice 75 after the acquisition would be to update our original registration to include Yiyang Yukang as one of our PRC subsidiaries.

***A failure by us and PRC individuals who hold shares or share options granted pursuant to an employee share option or share incentive plan to comply with relevant PRC laws and regulations related to share option could expose us and our PRC individual option holders to liability under PRC law.***

On March 28, 2007, SAFE issued the Operating Rules for Administration of Foreign Exchange for Domestic Individuals' Participation in Employee Stock Ownership Plans and Stock Option Plans of Overseas Listed Companies, or Circular 78. On February 15, 2012, SAFE promulgated the Circular on Relevant Issues Concerning Foreign Exchange Administration for Domestic Individuals Participating in Stock Incentive Plan of Overseas Listed Companies, or Circular 7, in replacement of Circular 78. According to Circular 7, individuals in the PRC (including PRC citizens and foreign individuals who have lived in China over one year) who intend to participate in the stock incentive plan of same overseas listed company shall jointly appoint a qualified PRC domestic agent or a PRC subsidiary of such overseas listed company ( a PRC Agency ) to conduct foreign exchange registration with SAFE, open bank accounts and transfer and exchange funds. In addition, an overseas entity shall be appointed to conduct the exercise of options, buying and selling of relevant stocks or equities and transfer of relevant funds. After such individuals' foreign exchange income from participation in the stock incentive plan is remitted to the PRC, relevant banks shall distribute the above funds from the account opened and managed by the PRC Agency to such individuals' foreign exchange accounts. We and our employees within PRC who have been granted share options, or PRC option holders, are subject to Circular 7 upon the listing of our ADSs on NYSE. If we or our PRC option holders fail to comply with these regulations, we or our PRC option/stock appreciation right holders may be subject to fines and other legal or administrative sanctions. Furthermore, pursuant to the Notice on Relevant Issues Concerning Collection of Individual Income Tax Related to Income from Share Option issued by the Ministry of Finance and the SAT on March 28, 2005 and the Notice



---

**Table of Contents**

on Issues of Individual Income Tax Concerning Share Incentive Plan issued by the SAT on August 24, 2009, as to an overseas listed company's share option plan, the difference obtained by a PRC individual who has been granted share options between the exercise price below the fair market price of such share on the day when such individual exercises his option shall be imposed individual income tax which shall be withheld by domestic entities of such overseas listed company. If we or our PRC employees fail to comply with the above regulations, we or our PRC option holders may be subject to failure of share option plan or/and a fine, and, in the serious case, may constitute a crime.

***The enforcement of the PRC Labor Contract Law and other labor-related regulations in the PRC may adversely affect our business and our results of operations.***

The PRC Labor Contract Law, which became effective on January 1, 2008, and its implementing rules impose requirements concerning contracts entered into between a PRC employer and its employees and establish time limits for probationary periods. Because the Labor Contract Law and its implementing rules lack of clarity with respect to their implementation and potential penalties and fines, there may be a risk that certain of our employment policies and practices could be determined by relevant PRC authorities as being in violation of the Labor Contract Law or its implementing rules, which could result in penalties, fines or other sanctions. If we are subject to large penalties or fees related to the Labor Contract Law or its implementing rules, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected. In addition, according to the Labor Contract Law and its implementing rules, under certain cases the employee terminated by us is entitled to receive a severance payment equal to the average monthly salary during the 12-month period immediately preceding to the termination for each year of service up to the date of termination. If we terminate a labor contract in any circumstance other than those specified under the PRC Labor Contract Law and its implementing rules, including termination without cause, we must either reinstate and continue to perform the employee's employment contract or pay the employee damages calculated at twice the rate for calculating the severance payment, subject to the employee's own request. If we terminate our employees' labor contracts in large scale due to such reason as business restructuring, we have to pay to terminated employees a large amount of severance payment or damages. As such, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected. Furthermore, the PRC Labor Contract Law and subsequently passed rules and regulations have tended to provide greater rights to employees and impose more onerous requirements on employers in China. As a result of regulations designed to enhance labor protection, our labor costs in China may increase in the future.

On December 28, 2012, the Labor Contract Law was amended to impose more stringent requirements on labor dispatch which became effective on July 1, 2013. For example, an employer shall strictly control the number of dispatched employees not to exceed certain percentage of its total number of employees. Moreover, the Interim Provisions on Labor Dispatch, or the Dispatch Rule, effective on March 1, 2014, provides that dispatched employees are only be allowed to work in temporary, ancillary and replaceable positions. The number of dispatched employees hired by an employer may not exceed 10% of its total labor force and the employer has a two-year transition period to comply with such requirement. Pursuant to the current Labor Contract Law, a labor-dispatching enterprise or an employer using dispatched workers who violates requirements of labor dispatching under the Labor Contract Law may be subject to fine by competent labor administrative authority and, if losses are caused to any dispatched employee, such labor-dispatching enterprise and employer shall assume liabilities jointly and severally. Currently, a majority of our call center employees are recruited as dispatched employees and such employees are not working in said temporary, ancillary and replaceable positions. Besides, the number of dispatched workers in certain of our PRC subsidiaries has exceeded 10% of their respective total number of employees as required by the Dispatch Rule. Therefore, we have to reduce the number of our dispatched workers to comply with the percentage limitation as required, which may result in an increase in our labor costs. If we fail to decrease the number of our dispatched workers, we may be subject to penalties by competent labor administrative authority. In addition, if our dispatched employees suffer losses arising from relevant labor-dispatching agency's violation of the Labor Contract Law, we, as the enterprise

---

**Table of Contents**

engaging such employees, may be required by such dispatched employees to assume liabilities. We cannot assure you that, after assumption of such liability, we will successfully obtain reimbursement from relevant labor-dispatching agency.

***The audit report included in this annual report are prepared by auditors who are not inspected by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and, as such, you are deprived of the benefits of such inspection***

Our independent registered public accounting firm that issues the audit reports included in our annual reports filed with the US Securities and Exchange Commission, as auditors of companies that are traded publicly in the United States and a firm registered with the US Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ( the PCAOB ), is required by the laws of the United States to undergo regular inspections by the PCAOB to assess its compliance with the laws of the United States and professional standards. Because our auditors are located in the Peoples Republic of China, a jurisdiction where the PCAOB is currently unable to conduct inspections without the approval of the Chinese authorities, our auditors are not currently inspected by the PCAOB.

Inspections of other firms that the PCAOB has conducted outside China have identified deficiencies in those firms' audit procedures and quality control procedures, which may be addressed as part of the inspection process to improve future audit quality. This lack of PCAOB inspections in China prevents the PCAOB from regularly evaluating our auditor's audits and its quality control procedures. As a result, investors may be deprived of the benefits of PCAOB inspections.

The inability of the PCAOB to conduct inspections of auditors in China makes it more difficult to evaluate the effectiveness of our auditor's audit procedures or quality control procedures as compared to auditors outside of China that are subject to PCAOB inspections. Investors may lose confidence in our reported financial information and procedures and the quality of our financial statements.

***Proceedings instituted by the SEC against five PRC-based accounting firms, including our independent registered public accounting firm, could result in financial statements being determined to not be in compliance with the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act.***

In late 2012, the SEC commenced administrative proceedings under Rule 102(e) of its Rules of Practice and also under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 against the Chinese affiliates of the big four accounting firms, (including our auditors) and also against Dahua (the former BDO affiliate in China). The Rule 102(e) proceedings initiated by the SEC relate to these firms' inability to produce documents, including audit work papers, in response to the request of the SEC pursuant to Section 106 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as the auditors located in the PRC are not in a position lawfully to produce documents directly to the SEC because of restrictions under PRC law and specific directives issued by the China Securities Regulatory Commission. The issues raised by the proceedings are not specific to our auditors or to us, but affect equally all audit firms based in China and all China-based businesses with securities listed in the United States.

In January 2014, the administrative judge reached an Initial Decision that the big four accounting firms should be barred from practicing before the Commission for six months. However, it is currently impossible to determine the ultimate outcome of this matter as the accounting firms have filed a Petition for Review of the Initial Decision and pending that review the effect of the Initial Decision is suspended. The SEC Commissioners will review the Initial Decision, determine where there has been any violation and, if so, determine the appropriate remedy to be placed on these audit firms. Once such an order was made, the accounting firms would have a further right to appeal to the US Federal courts, and the effect of the order might be further stayed pending the outcome of that appeal.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Depending upon the final outcome, listed companies in the United States with major PRC operations may find it difficult or impossible to retain auditors in respect of their operations in the PRC, which could result in financial statements being determined to not be in compliance with the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, including possible delisting. Moreover, any negative news about the proceedings against these audit firms may cause investor uncertainty regarding China-based, United States listed companies and the market price of our ADSs may be adversely affected.

### ***We face risks related to health epidemics and natural disasters.***

Our business could be adversely affected by the effects of H1N1 flu, H7N9 flu, avian flu, Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome, or SARS, or another epidemic. In recent years, there have been reports of occurrences of avian flu in various parts of China, including a few confirmed human cases and deaths. In 2009, the global spread of H1N1 flu resulted in several confirmed infections and deaths in China. Any prolonged occurrence of the above flus, SARS or other adverse public health developments in China could severely disrupt our business operations and adversely affect our results of operations.

In addition, we are also vulnerable to natural disasters and other calamities, including earthquakes, fire, floods, environmental accidents, power loss, communication failures and similar events. If any natural disaster or other extraordinary events were to occur in the area where we operate, our ability to operate our business or to fulfill orders we receive could be seriously impaired.

In addition, any such event could severely disrupt the Chinese economy, undermine investor confidence and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Furthermore, any outbreak of avian flu, or severe acute respiratory syndrome in China, or similar adverse public health developments, may, among other things, significantly disrupt our ability to adequately staff our business, restrict the level of economic activity in affected areas and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### **Risks Relating to Our ADSs.**

***We may be classified as a passive foreign investment company or PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for a given taxable year pursuant to an annual factual determination made after the close of that year; pursuant to a determination made in 2014 we believe we were classified as a PFIC for the 2013 taxable year.***

Depending upon the value of our ADSs or ordinary shares and the nature of our assets and income over time, we could be classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. We will be classified as a PFIC in any taxable year if either: (a) the average quarterly value of our gross assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income is at least 50% of the average quarterly value of our total gross assets or (b) 75% or more of our gross income for the taxable year is passive income. According to these technical rules, we would likely become a PFIC for a given taxable year if our market capitalization were to decrease significantly while we hold substantial cash and cash equivalents in that year.

If we are classified as a PFIC in any taxable year in which you hold our ADSs or ordinary shares and you are a U.S. investor, subject to certain exceptions described in Item 10.E, Additional Information Taxation U.S. Federal Income Taxation Passive Foreign Investment Company, you would generally be taxed at higher ordinary income rates, rather than lower capital gain rates, if you dispose of ADSs or ordinary shares for a gain in a later year, even if we are no longer a PFIC in that year. In addition, a portion of the tax imposed on your gain would be increased by an interest charge. Moreover, if we were classified as a PFIC in any taxable year, you would not be able to benefit from any preferential tax rate with respect to any dividend distribution that you may

**Table of Contents**

receive from us in that year or in the following year. Finally, you would also be subject to special U.S. tax reporting requirements.

Our PFIC status for the current taxable year 2014 will not be determinable until after the close of the taxable year ending December 31, 2014. Because we currently hold, and expect to continue to hold, a substantial amount of cash and other passive assets and, because the value of our assets is likely to be determined in large part by reference to the market prices of our ADSs or ordinary shares, which are likely to fluctuate, there can be no assurance that we will not be classified as a PFIC in 2014 and any future taxable year. Based on a determination made in 2014 with respect to the 2013 taxable year, we believe we were classified as a PFIC for the 2013 taxable year. U.S. investors are urged to consult their independent tax advisors about the application of the PFIC rules and certain elections that may help them relieve any adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences for their particular circumstances for the 2013 taxable year. For more information regarding such elections, please consult Item 10.E, *Additional Information Taxation U.S. Federal Income Taxation Passive Foreign Investment Company* and your independent tax advisor.

***The sale, deposit, cancellation and transfer of the ADSs issued after an exercise of rights may be restricted under applicable U.S. securities laws.***

If we offer holders of our ordinary shares any rights to subscribe for additional shares or any other rights, the depositary may make these rights available to holders of our ADSs if it is lawful and reasonably practicable to do so. However, the depositary may allow rights that are not distributed or sold to lapse. In that case, holders of our ADSs will receive no value for them. In addition, U.S. securities laws may restrict the sale, deposit, cancellation and transfer of the ADSs issued after exercise of rights. Under the deposit agreement, the depositary will not distribute rights to holders of ADSs unless the distribution and sale of rights and the securities to which these rights relate are either exempt from registration under the Securities Act with respect to holders of ADSs, or are registered under the provisions of the Securities Act. We can give no assurance that we can establish an exemption from registration under the Securities Act, and we are under no obligation to file a registration statement with respect to these rights or underlying securities or to endeavor to have a registration statement declared effective. Accordingly, holders of our ADSs may be unable to participate in our rights offerings and may experience dilution of their holdings as a result.

***The trading prices of our ADSs may be volatile, which could result in substantial losses to investors.***

The trading prices of our ADSs may be volatile and could fluctuate widely in response to factors such as variations in our financial results, announcements of new business initiatives by us or by our competitors, recruitment or departure of key personnel, distributors and suppliers, changes in the estimates of our financial results or changes in the recommendations of any securities analysts electing to follow our securities or the securities of our competitors. In addition to market and industry factors, the price and trading volume of our ADSs may be highly volatile for specific business reasons. Any of these factors may result in large and sudden changes in the trading volume and price for our ADSs.

***Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents may discourage a third party from acquiring us, which could limit our shareholders opportunities to sell their shares at a premium.***

Our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association include provisions that could limit the ability of others to acquire control of us, modify our structure or cause us to engage in change-of-control transactions. These provisions could have the effect of depriving our shareholders of an opportunity to sell their

---

**Table of Contents**

shares at a premium over prevailing market prices by discouraging third parties from seeking to obtain control of us in a tender offer or similar transaction.

For example, our board of directors has the authority, without further action by our shareholders, to issue preferred shares in one or more series and to fix the powers and rights of these shares, including dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption and liquidation preferences, any or all of which may be greater than the rights associated with our ordinary shares. Preferred shares could thus be issued quickly with terms calculated to delay or prevent a change in control or make removal of management more difficult. In addition, if our board of directors issues preferred shares, the market price of our ordinary shares may fall and the voting and other rights of the holders of our ordinary shares may be adversely affected.

Our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association provide for a staggered board, which means that our directors, excluding our chief executive officer, are divided into three classes, with nearest to but no greater than one-third of our board, excluding our chief executive officer, standing for election every year. Our chief executive officer at all times serves as a director, and has the right to remain a director, so long as he remains our chief executive officer. This means that, with our staggered board, at least two annual shareholders' meetings, instead of one, are generally required in order to effect a change in a majority of our directors. Our staggered board can discourage proxy contests for the election of our directors and purchases of substantial blocks of our shares by making it more difficult for a potential acquirer to take control of our board in a relatively short period of time.

*We are a Cayman Islands company and, because judicial precedent regarding the rights of shareholders is more limited under Cayman Islands law than under U.S. law, our shareholders may have less protection of their shareholder rights than they would under U.S. law.*

Our corporate affairs are governed by our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, the Cayman Islands Companies Law and the common law of the Cayman Islands. The rights of shareholders to take action against the directors, actions by minority shareholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our directors to us under Cayman Islands law are to a large extent governed by the common law of the Cayman Islands. The common law of the Cayman Islands is derived in part from comparatively limited judicial precedent in the Cayman Islands, as well as from English common law, which has persuasive, but not binding, authority on a court in the Cayman Islands. The rights of our shareholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our directors under Cayman Islands law are not as clearly established as they would be under statutes or judicial precedent in some jurisdictions in the United States. In particular, the Cayman Islands has a less developed body of securities laws than the United States. In addition, some U.S. states, such as Delaware, have more fully developed and judicially interpreted bodies of corporate law than the Cayman Islands.

The Cayman Islands courts are unlikely:

to recognize or enforce judgments of U.S. courts obtained against us or our directors or officers predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any state in the United States; or

to entertain original actions brought against us or our directors or officers predicated upon the securities laws of the United States or any state in the United States.

There is no statutory recognition in the Cayman Islands of judgments obtained in the United States, although the Cayman Islands will generally recognize as a valid judgment, a final and conclusive judgment in personam

## **Table of Contents**

obtained in the federal or state courts in the United States under which a sum of money is payable (other than a sum of money payable in respect of multiple damages, taxes or other charges of a like nature or in respect of a fine or other penalty) and would give a judgment based thereon, provided that (i) such courts had proper jurisdiction over the parties subject to such judgment, (ii) such courts did not contravene the rules of natural justice of the Cayman Islands, (iii) such judgment was not obtained by fraud, (iv) the enforcement of the judgment would not be contrary to the public policy of the Cayman Islands, (v) no new admissible evidence relevant to the action is submitted prior to the rendering of the judgment by the courts of the Cayman Islands, and (vi) there is due compliance with the correct procedures under the laws of the Cayman Islands.

***Our shareholders have limited ability to bring an action against us or against our directors and officers, or to enforce a judgment against us or them, because we are incorporated in the Cayman Islands, because we conduct a majority of our operations in China and because the majority of our directors and officers reside outside the U.S.***

We are incorporated in the Cayman Islands, and conduct substantially all of our operations in China through our subsidiaries established in China. Most of our directors and officers reside outside the United States and substantially all of the assets of those persons are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult or impossible for our shareholders to bring an action against us or against these individuals in the Cayman Islands or in China in the event that our shareholders believe that their rights have been infringed under the applicable securities laws or otherwise. Even if our shareholders are successful in bringing an action of this kind, the laws of the Cayman Islands and of China may render them unable to enforce a judgment against our assets or the assets of our directors and officers.

Unlike many jurisdictions in the United States, Cayman Islands law does not specifically provide for shareholder appraisal rights on a merger or consolidation of a company. This may make it more difficult to assess the value of any consideration shareholders may receive in a merger or consolidation or to require that the offer or give additional consideration if the shareholders believe the consideration offered is insufficient.

Shareholders of Cayman Islands exempted companies like ours have no general rights under Cayman Islands law to inspect corporate records and accounts or to obtain copies of lists of shareholders of these companies. Our directors have discretion under our articles of association to determine whether or not, and under what conditions, our corporate records may be inspected by our shareholders, but are not obliged to make them available to our shareholders. This may make it more difficult for our shareholders to obtain the information needed to establish any facts necessary for a shareholder motion or to solicit proxies from other shareholders in connection with a proxy contest.

As a result of all of the above, public shareholders may have more difficulty in protecting their interests in the face of actions taken by management, members of the board of directors or controlling shareholders than they would as public shareholders of a U.S. company.

***The ability for shareholders to protect their rights as shareholders through the U.S. federal courts may be limited because we are incorporated under Cayman Islands law.***

Cayman Islands companies may not have standing to initiate a derivative action in a federal court of the United States. As a result, our shareholders' ability to protect their interests if they are harmed in a manner that would otherwise enable them to sue in a U.S. federal court may be limited.

***The voting rights of holders of ADSs are limited in several significant ways by the terms of the deposit agreement.***

Holders of our ADSs may only exercise their voting rights with respect to the underlying ordinary shares in accordance with the provisions of the deposit agreement. Upon receipt of voting instructions from a holder of

---

**Table of Contents**

ADSs in the manner set forth in the deposit agreement, the depositary will endeavor to vote the underlying ordinary shares in accordance with these instructions. Under our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association and Cayman Islands law, the minimum notice period required for convening a general meeting is ten days. When a general meeting is convened, holders of our ADSs may not receive sufficient notice of a shareholders' meeting to permit the holders to withdraw their ordinary shares to allow them to cast their vote with respect to any specific matter at the meeting. In addition, the depositary and its agents may not be able to send voting instructions to holders of our ADSs or carry out the holders' voting instructions in a timely manner. We make all reasonable efforts to cause the depositary to extend voting rights to holders of our ADSs in a timely manner, but we cannot assure holders of our ADSs that they will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that they can instruct the depositary to vote their shares. Furthermore, the depositary and its agents will not be responsible for any failure to carry out any instructions to vote, for the manner in which any vote is cast or for the effect of any such vote. As a result, holders of our ADSs may not be able to exercise their right to vote and may lack recourse if their ordinary shares are not voted as requested.

***The depositary of our ADSs, except in limited circumstances, grants to us a discretionary proxy to vote the ordinary shares underlying the ADSs if holders of our ADSs do not vote at shareholders' meetings, which could adversely affect the interests and the ability of our shareholders as a group to influence the management of our company.***

Under the deposit agreement for the ADSs, the depositary gives us a discretionary proxy to vote our ordinary shares underlying the ADSs at shareholders' meetings if holders of our ADSs do not vote, unless:

we have failed to timely provide the depositary with our notice of meeting and related voting materials;

we have instructed the depositary that we do not wish a discretionary proxy to be given;

we have informed the depositary that there is substantial opposition as to a matter to be voted on at the meeting;

a matter to be voted on at the meeting would have a material adverse impact on shareholders; or

voting at the meeting is made on a show of hands.

The effect of this discretionary proxy is that holders of our ADSs cannot prevent our ordinary shares underlying ADSs from being voted, absent the situations described above, and it may make it more difficult for shareholders to influence the management of our company. Holders of our ordinary shares are not subject to this discretionary proxy.

***Holders of ADSs may not receive distributions on our ordinary shares or any value for them if it is illegal or impractical for us to make them available.***

The depositary of our ADSs pays holders of our ADSs the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian for our ADSs receives on our ordinary shares or other deposited securities after deducting its fees and expenses. Holders of our ADSs receive these distributions in proportion to the number of our ordinary shares their ADSs represent. However, the depositary is not responsible if it is unlawful or impractical to make a distribution available to any holders of ADSs. For example, it would be unlawful to make a distribution to a holder of ADSs if it consists of securities that require registration under the Securities Act but that are not properly registered or distributed pursuant to an applicable exemption from registration. The depositary is not responsible for making a distribution available to any holders of ADSs if any government approval or registration is required for such distribution. We have no obligation to take any other action to permit the distribution of our ADSs, ordinary shares, rights or anything else to holders of our ADSs. This means that holders of our ADSs may not receive the distributions we make on our ordinary shares or any value for them if it is illegal or impractical for us to make them available. These restrictions may have a material and adverse effect on the value of the holders' ADSs.

---

**Table of Contents**

***Holders of our ADSs may be subject to limitations on transfer of their ADSs.***

ADSs, represented by American depositary receipts, are transferable on the books of the depositary. However, the depositary may close its books at any time or from time to time when it deems expedient in connection with the performance of its duties. The depositary may close its books for a number of reasons, including in connection with corporate events such as a rights offering, during which time the depositary needs to maintain an exact number of ADS holders on its books for a specified period. The depositary may also close its books in emergencies, and on weekends and public holidays. The depositary may refuse to deliver, transfer or register transfers of our ADSs generally when our books or the books of the depositary are closed, or at any time if we or the depositary thinks it is necessary or advisable to do so in connection with the performance of its duty under the deposit agreement, including due to any requirement of law or any government or governmental body, or under any provision of the deposit agreement.

**ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY**

**A. History and Development of the Company**

We commenced operations in 1998 through Beijing Acorn Trade Co., Ltd., or Beijing Acorn, and in 2000, two other operating companies, Shanghai Acorn Network Co., Ltd., or Shanghai Acorn, and Shanghai Acorn Trade and Development Co., Ltd., or Shanghai Trade, were established and commenced business operations. Prior to January 1, 2005, our business was operated through Beijing Acorn, Shanghai Acorn and Shanghai Trade, including their subsidiaries. To enable us to raise equity capital from investors outside of China, we established a holding company structure by incorporating China DRTV Inc., or China DRTV, in the British Virgin Islands on March 4, 2004. Commencing on January 1, 2005, our business was conducted through China DRTV and its subsidiaries and affiliated entities. In connection with our initial public offering, we incorporated Acorn International in the Cayman Islands on December 20, 2005 as our listing vehicle. On March 31, 2006, Acorn International became our ultimate holding company when it issued shares to the existing shareholders of China DRTV in exchange for all of the shares that these shareholders held in China DRTV. For additional information on our organizational structure, see Item 4.C, Information on the Company Organizational Structure .

Our principal executive offices are located at 18/F, 20th Building, 487 Tianlin Road, Shanghai 200233, People's Republic of China, and our telephone number is (86 21) 5151-8888. Our website address is <http://ir.chinadrvtv.com>. The information on our website does not form a part of this annual report. In May 2007, we completed our initial public offering, which involved the sale by us and certain of our shareholders of 8,855,000 ADSs, representing 26,565,000 ordinary shares. Our agent for service of process in the United States is CT Corporation System, located at 111 Eighth Avenue, New York, New York 10011.

**B. Business Overview**

**Overview**

We are a media and branding company in China. We have strong media resources, and have built a proven track record of developing, promoting and selling a diverse portfolio of proprietary-branded products, as well as products from established third parties. Our longer term goal is to become the leading media and branding company in China and to capitalize on our integrated multi-media platform with an aim to become partners of choice for both well-established and promising new businesses to market and distribute their products in China.

Our media resources consist primarily of airtime purchased from both national and local TV channels in China. In 2013, our TV direct sales programs, which were typically five to ten minutes in length, were broadcast



---

**Table of Contents**

on two CCTV channels and 16 national satellite TV channels, and eight local TV channels in China. With media cost continues to increase, we seek to increase the effectiveness of our advertising expenses by focusing on our best-selling products while gradually eliminating products that are not conforming to our overall strategies. TV direct sales, being our primary sales channel, accounted for approximately 36.2%, 41.9% and 30.4% of our total net revenues in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively.

Taking advantage of the exposure of our TV advertising programs, we have established our other direct sales platform consisting of outbound calls, Internet sales and catalog sales, with an aim to further strengthen our brand promotion efforts and to generate additional revenue opportunities from our growing customer base. We also maintain a nationwide distribution network across all provinces in China, which allows us to reach over 6,900 retail outlets across China. We typically grant our distributors the exclusive right to distribute selected products in their respective territories. We work closely with our distributors to expand their retail outlet reach, extend our product lifecycles and maximize our sales by promoting our brands through our TV direct sales platform, advertising in local print media and other joint promotional efforts. In 2011, 2012 and 2013, sales generated through our nationwide distribution network accounted for 19.5%, 20.2% and 26.1% of our total net revenues, respectively. Starting from 2014, we plan to devote more resources to increasing our e-commerce and catalog sales and to expanding our nationwide distribution network of electronic learning products.

With our strong media resources, we have developed several leading proprietary-branded product lines, including Yierjian and Vibrashape fitness products, Ozing electronic learning products, Rose kitchen and household products, and Babaka posture-correction products. Our significant TV airtime presence allows us to test-market, promote and sell products in China's geographically dispersed and fragmented consumer market. We seek to maximize sales penetration of our products that have strong sales and brand development potential by selling them through our comprehensive media formats. In 2013, we primarily focused on growing sales of our proprietary branded products, mainly our Ozing electronic learning products and Rose kitchen and household products.

We currently operate call centers in Shanghai, Beijing and Wuxi which process telephone orders generated by our TV and other direct sales platforms and gather real-time data to help analyze the effectiveness of our advertising spending and to adjust our product offerings. Our call centers operate 24 hours per day. Our call centers also places outbound calls to selected customers to market our products. In addition, our call center sales representatives are trained to identify and act upon cross-selling and up-selling opportunities while processing customer orders. As of December 31, 2013, we had an aggregate of 708 sales representatives and 69 customer service representatives.

In selecting new products to be offered via our diversified sales channels, we seek to identify offerings in underserved market segments with potential national appeal for which we believe our sales channels and marketing and branding expertise can create value. We identify new products that we believe we can successfully market through our TV direct sales platform through a standardized selection process. We typically focus on the marketing and sales of a limited number of featured product lines at any given time, and our TV direct sales programs allow us to promote our specific products by highlighting their unique value to consumers as well as creating brand awareness. Featured products offered in 2013 included fitness products, electronic learning products, collectibles products and kitchen and household products. To better help us identify potential new products, we entered into an exclusive partnership agreement on July 21, 2011 with Oak Lawn Marketing International Inc. (formerly known as Global Infomercial Services, Inc.), or OLM I. Pursuant to the exclusive partnership agreement, OLM I will search for and identify products of interest that have been or are being sold in North America, South America, or Europe and help us obtain the rights to such products. As of the date of this Form 20-F, we identified three new products through OLM I, including Legmagic, True Sleeper and DiDi7. In addition, we are cooperating with China Branding Group, or CBG, to market and sell certain celebrity branded or endorsed products, which are expected to be launched in the first half of 2014. Both OLM I and CBG are a related party to Mr. Robert W. Roche, our co-founder and chairman of the board of directors. For details of our cooperation with OLM I, see Item 7.B, Related Party Transactions

---

**Table of Contents**

**Our Media Resources and Sales Platforms**

We have strong media resources through which we sell and market our proprietary products as well as certain third-party products, primarily across our direct sales platforms. Our media resources include our TV airtime purchased from TV stations and our Internet website, supplemented by other print media and radio. We believe our nationally televised TV direct sales programs help build strong brand awareness among China's consumers and generate significant demand for the products featured in those programs, which stimulates our sales generated from other media simultaneously. Taking advantage of the exposure of our TV advertising programs, we have established our other direct sales platform consisting of outbound calls, Internet sales and catalog sales, with an aim to further strengthen our brand promotion efforts and to generate additional revenue opportunities from our growing customer base. In addition, our nationwide distribution network, coupled with local marketing and promotional efforts, helps us to further enhance the awareness of and demand for certain of our products, thereby broadening our customer reach and enhancing the penetration of those products on a nationwide basis.

***TV Direct Sales Platform***

Our TV direct sales platform is one of our primary sales platforms and accounted for a significant portion of our net revenues, approximately 36.2%, 41.9% and 30.4% of net revenues in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. We generally focus our TV direct sales marketing efforts on approximately four to six featured product lines to maximize awareness of these featured offerings and to generate strong consumer demand. Our TV direct sales programs, which are generally three to ten minutes in length since 2014, consist of demonstrations and explanations of the product in an entertaining and appealing manner, and provide phone numbers for customers to call to make further inquiries or to purchase the product. In addition to explaining the functionality of a product in the programs, we also highlight the value proposition of that product. Our TV direct sales programs typically feature one or more spokespersons or celebrity personalities and employ a variety of formats, which we believe help to demonstrate the features and functions of the products that we are marketing. Our TV direct sales programs for new products are broadcast on national and/or local TV channels in China depending on the features of the products during selected time slots to ensure sufficiently broad and targeted viewer coverage.

A critical component to the success of our TV direct sales platform is our ability to efficiently access media channels and manage our media airtime. In 2013, our TV direct sales programs were broadcast on 18 CCTV and national satellite TV channels and eight local TV channels in China. Since commencing our operations in 1998, we have formed close and strong relationships with various CCTV and national satellite channels, as well as several TV advertising agencies that have rights to sell certain advertising time slots for certain CCTV and national satellite channels, and we have been purchasing advertising time on several CCTV channels and national satellite channels for over ten years. We purchase advertising time mainly through their advertising agencies. As required under current PRC law, we primarily purchase non-primetime broadcast time slots for our TV direct sales programs. In 2011, 2012 and 2013, we produced and broadcasted over 186,000, 187,000 and 115,000 minutes of TV programs, respectively, corresponding to over 60, 60 and 36 hours per week, respectively. With the continued increase in media costs, we have been adjusting our media purchase strategies with an aim to optimize our media returns. The fluctuation in the TV airtime purchased primarily reflects our more focused media purchases designated to enhance our media efficiency and in response to the increasing media price.

If a TV direct sales program for a specific product achieves satisfactory results during the initial test-marketing phase, we may elect to include that product in our TV direct sales platform for full-scale marketing and selling. If selected for full-scale marketing, a TV direct sales program for a product will then be frequently broadcast on several TV channels in various time slots. We then track the success of a TV direct sales program in various time slots on various TV channels with data on our profitability relative to our marketing expenses, on a weekly basis, and we adjust the frequency of the broadcast of the TV direct sales program and the content of the program, its broadcast time slots and the TV channels on which the program airs to create a broadcasting schedule that maximizes the overall profitability of the TV direct sales program.

---

## **Table of Contents**

On January 1, 2014, new regulations promulgated by SAPPRFT became effective, which impose limitations on the length and frequency of infomercials aired on satellite television channels in China. As a result, we expect our media purchase and the airtime for our TV infomercials will be significantly decreased. Our management is closely monitoring the development of these new regulations and seeking to better position our TV direct sales business in light of the new regulatory environment.

### ***Other Direct Sales Platform***

Our other direct sales platform, which consists of outbound calls, Internet sales and catalog sales, accounted for a significant portion of our net revenues. Approximately 44.3%, 37.9% and 43.5% of our total net revenues in 2011, 2012 and 2013 were generated from our other direct sales platform, respectively.

*Outbound Calls.* As of December 31, 2013, our database contained approximately 18 million names of individual customers, the majority of whom have placed orders to us or made calls to our call centers in the past 15 years. As of December 31, 2013, our 408 specialized outbound call center sales representatives utilize our customer database to target calls at customer subgroups identified as likely purchasers of particular products. Our outbound telemarketing sales accounted for approximately 24.7% of our total net revenues in 2013. We expect that the number of customers in our database will continue to grow and sales from outbound telemarketing will continue to form an important portion to our business in the future.

*Internet Website.* We sold over 1,100 kinds of products via our website in 2013, both through our official website and on the platforms of China's leading e-commerce companies, of which approximately 360 were our proprietary-branded products while the remainder were third-party products. In addition to our official website, we maintain e-shops on various e-commerce platforms in China, including T-mall.com, Taobao, JD.com, and Amazon to provide products and services to our end-customers. Our Internet website sales accounted for approximately 11.2% of our total net revenues in 2013. We expect that our Internet sales will continue to grow and will be of higher growth potential and growing importance to our business in the future.

*Catalogs.* We sold over 1,900 kinds of products via our catalogs in 2013, of which approximately 160 were our proprietary-branded products and the remainder were third-party products. Our catalogs are currently distributed together with the products purchased and shipped to our customers. In addition, we also track customers who have previously purchased products from us and distribute our catalog to them after their initial purchase. With our large customer data base, we were able to target on specified audience group based on different demographics. We issued 15 catalogs in 2013 and our catalog sales in 2013 accounted for approximately 2.3% of our total net revenues.

### **Nationwide Distribution Network**

We use our nationwide distribution network to distribute a selected number of our products promoted through our TV direct sales programs which we believe offer sufficient profit potential and may be developed as a national product brand. Our distribution network broadens our customer reach and enhances the penetration of those products on a nationwide basis. Our network covers all provinces in China through over 90 distributors, which allows us to reach over 6,900 retail outlets across China. These retail outlets include bookstores, supermarkets, pharmacies, specialty retail chains and department stores. In addition to our ground distribution network, starting from 2012, we also engaged distributors on China's leading e-commerce platforms to promote and market our products. For example we work closely with e-commerce websites such as VIPShop and JD.com to promote and sell our products on a wholesale basis. In 2011, 2012 and 2013, sales generated through our nationwide distribution network accounted for 19.5%, 20.2% and 26.1% of our net revenues, respectively. We typically provide our distributors (other than distributors on the e-commerce websites) with the exclusive right to distribute selected products in their respective territories. In 2011, 2012 and 2013, sales generated by our top five distributors accounted for 4.8%, 4.3% and 7.4% of our gross revenues, respectively.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Our distribution agreements with ground distributors are typically negotiated and entered into on an annual basis and are designed to provide incentives for our distributors to improve their sales performance, encourage them to promote our brands, and protect the value of those brands. For example, our distributors are required to meet the monthly and annual sales volume target for our selected featured products and, in the case of electronic learning products distribution, we provide sales incentives in the form of cash rebates to the distributors that meet or exceed our sales targets. We also require our distributors to ensure that the retail prices of our products sold through their retail outlets are not lower than the retail prices for the same products sold through our TV direct sales platform, or the minimum retail prices set by us. Furthermore, distributors of our electronic learning products must also incur minimum marketing expenditures provided in our distribution agreements. We regularly monitor and review our distributors' sales performance and their compliance with the terms of our agreements.

### **Our Products**

We currently offer over 3,200 products which are sold primarily through our TV direct sales platform, other direct sales platform comprising of outbound calls, Internet sales, and catalogs sales as well as our nationwide distribution network. Our recently featured product categories include electronic learning products, fitness products, collectibles products, kitchen and household products and mobile phone products, all of which are primarily sold through our TV direct sales platform, nationwide distribution network, or both. We periodically develop and introduce new and upgraded products under the same product brand to develop such brand into a product line. In addition to the five product lines we presently feature, we also sell other products including consumer electronics products primarily through our other direct sales platforms.

In addition, to further expand our product offerings, we entered into an Insurance Business Cooperation Agreement with Sino-US United MetLife Insurance Co., Ltd., or MetLife, a joint venture company established by certain wholly-owned subsidiaries of MetLife Inc. and Shanghai Alliance Investment Ltd. Pursuant to the cooperation agreement effective on August 29, 2012, we, as a concurrent-business insurance agent of Metlife, are jointly marketing and selling short-term accident and health insurance products with Metlife through various channels under our other direct sales platform. Pursuant to our cooperation with Metlife, we received a service fee/commission of approximately \$0.4 million from Metlife in 2013 and expect to further expand our insurance product operations going forward.

### ***Recent Featured Product Categories***

We generally focus on marketing and selling four to six featured product lines at any one time through our TV and other direct sales platforms and a limited number of products through our nationwide distribution network. In 2013, we featured products in the following categories and under the following proprietary and third-party brands:

*Electronic Learning Products* featuring the Ozing branded electronic learning device incorporating mobile internet interactive features, such as online tutoring services. Electronic learning products accounted for 17.2%, 17.0% and 22.1% of our total gross revenues in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. Our primary Ozing branded product is a multi-functional handheld electronic device with a screen display that provides lessons for independent English learners. The retail prices for our electronic learning products ranged from RMB258 to RMB1,998 per unit in 2011, RMB348 to RMB2,999 per unit in 2012, and RMB280 to RMB2,299 (or approximately \$45.2 to \$371.4) per unit in 2013.

*Fitness Products* featuring Yierjian branded abdominal trainer and Vibrashape fitness products. Fitness products accounted for 3.3%, 25.7% and 20.8% of our total gross revenues in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. The retail prices for our fitness products ranged from RMB15 to RMB3,984 per unit in 2011, RMB15 to RMB2,999 per unit in 2012 and RMB12 to RMB3,300 (or approximately \$1.9 to \$533.1) per unit in 2013.

**Table of Contents**

*Collectibles Products* Collectibles products accounted for 9.1%, 8.4% and 16.0% of our total gross revenues in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. The retail prices for our collectibles products ranged from RMB32 to RMB16,800 per unit in 2011, RMB32 to RMB99,000 per unit in 2012 and RMB25 to RMB65,999 (or approximately \$4 to \$10,662) per unit in 2013.

*Kitchen and Household Products* featuring Rose branded knives and True Sleeper household products. We focused on our kitchen and household product line in 2013, which accounted for 14.6% of our total gross revenues in 2013. The retail prices for the kitchen and household products that we market ranged from RMB1 to RMB4171(or approximately \$0.2 to \$674) per unit in 2013.

*Mobile Phone Products* featuring Gionee and Konka branded mobile phones. Mobile phone products accounted for 45.7%, 26.6% and 14.0% of our total gross revenues in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. The retail prices for the mobile phone products that we market ranged from RMB299 to RMB6,799 per unit in 2011, RMB199 to RMB6,399 per unit in 2012 and RMB129 to RMB5,942 (or approximately \$21 to \$960) per unit in 2013.

*Health Products* featuring Babaka posture correction products. Health products accounted for 3.7%, 4.4% and 5.5% of our total gross revenues in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. The retail prices for our health products ranged from RMB9.9 to RMB19,800 per unit in 2011, RMB9.7 to RMB11,880 per unit in 2012, and RMB13 to RMB12,880 (or approximately \$2 to \$2,081) per unit in 2013.

Our five best-selling products and product lines in 2011, 2012 and 2013 are set forth below:

Product	Brand	Revenues	2011 % of gross revenues (in thousands, except percentages and ranks)	Rank	Revenues	2012 % of gross revenues	Rank	Revenues	2013 % of gross revenues	Rank
Electronic learning products	Ozing, Meijin	\$ 62,539	17.2%	2	\$ 41,345	17.0%	3	\$ 40,903	22.1%	1
Fitness products	Yierjian, Vibrashape				62,630	25.7%	2	\$ 38,427	20.8%	2
Collectibles products		\$ 33,194	9.1%	3	\$ 20,427	8.4%	4	\$ 29,643	16.0%	3
Kitchen and Household products	Rose, True Sleeper				\$ 2843	1.2%		\$ 27,008	14.6%	4
Mobile phone products	Gionee, K-touch, U-king, Lenovo, Nokia and Konka	\$ 165,958	45.7%	1	\$ 64,713	26.6%	1	\$ 25,924	14.0%	5
Health products	Babaka, Zehom				10,692	4.4%	5	\$		
Cosmetic products	Aoya, Cobor, Dr Cell, Softto and CMM	\$ 24,857	6.8%	4	\$					
Consumer electronic products	Eroda	\$ 24,249	6.7%	5	\$					
<b>Total top five</b>		<b>\$ 310,797</b>	<b>85.5%</b>		<b>\$ 199,807</b>	<b>82.1%</b>		<b>\$ 161,905</b>	<b>87.5%</b>	
Other products revenues		\$ 52,202	14.5%		\$ 43,473	17.9%		\$ 23,245	12.5%	
Total gross revenues		\$ 362,999	100.0%		\$ 243,280	100.0%		\$ 185,150	100.0%	
Total sales tax		\$ (941)			\$ (706)			\$ (439)		
Total revenues, net		\$ 362,058			\$ 242,574			\$ 184,711		

**New Products**

We seek to identify new products that offer sufficient profit opportunities and address consumers' changing needs. In 2013, we introduced three new products for full-scale sales and marketing. In the future, we will continue to seek to diversify our product offerings and our customer base, encourage repeat purchases by our existing customers, and create recurring revenue opportunities. Examples of our successful product launches include A320 mobile phones under the Gionee brand launched in 2010, and a series of knives set under the Rose brand launched in 2013. We also plan to introduce new products that we believe will offer longer product lifecycles and enjoy broad consumer appeal.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Product Development**

We employ a rigorous and systematic approach to identifying and developing products. Our product development process comprises product identification, pre-testing preparation and test-marketing through our TV direct sales channels. We generally test the market potential and customer appeal of our products by broadcasting our TV direct sales programs on specific channels for a designated period of time. During the test marketing period, we closely evaluate customer feedback and sales of the relevant product through our call centers. Products that meet certain pre-defined standards are launched on a national scale. Products that do not meet our pre-defined standards may undergo a change in marketing strategy and be retested, or may be removed from our product portfolio. In 2013, we test-marketed nine new or upgraded products over our TV direct sales platform, of which three progressed from the test marketing stage to full-scale sales and marketing. We also work with OLMi to identify products of interest that have been or are being sold in North America, South America, or Europe for us to distribute in China. As of the date of this Form 20-F, we identified three new products through OLMi, including Legmagic, True Sleeper and DiDi7. In addition, we are cooperating with China Branding Group, or CBG, to market and sell certain celebrity branded or endorsed products, which are expected to be launched in the first half of 2014.

#### ***Product Identification***

We typically seek to identify consumer products that we believe offer good value and quality, can enrich customers' lifestyle, are not widely available and can generate sufficient profit potential. Our success in developing leading product brands has provided us with access to a large pool of potential products from various suppliers and manufacturers in China. In addition to identifying new products through external sources, we also focus on our internal product development efforts relating to our existing product portfolio. These products, with their existing brand awareness and consumer acceptance, provide significant opportunities to introduce upgraded products and related new products under the same brand.

#### ***Pre-testing Preparation***

During our pre-testing preparation phase, our product development team analyzes and identifies a product's unique features and value proposition to formulate a marketing and distribution strategy, including setting a selling price for the test-marketing phase, a sales target and a weekly marketing plan. Our in-house product development team works with independent production companies to produce TV direct sales plans tailored for each product. To ensure service quality and assist in gathering consumer feedback, our product development team concurrently provides our call center employees with training and sales scripts to assist them in receiving purchase order calls in response to our TV test-marketing activities.

#### ***Test Marketing***

The test-marketing phase usually lasts from one week to three weeks, during which time our test TV direct sales programs are aired during targeted broadcast airtime slots on selected TV channels. During the test-marketing phase, we gather, monitor and analyze real-time data, calls and consumer feedback collected by our research team and customer service team through designated test numbers. Using this data and feedback, we attempt to predict the demand, growth potential and anticipated selling prices of the products. In analyzing the data to determine whether we should move a product into full-scale marketing on our TV direct sales platform, we focus on key benchmarks, including, most importantly, estimated profitability relative to our media expenses. We then determine whether the product has the potential to be developed into a proprietary branded product line so that its lifecycle can be prolonged.

### **Call Center Operations**

Our sales operations and media purchase activities are supported by our call centers located in Beijing, Shanghai and Wuxi. Our call center in Wuxi began operation in 2009 and we shifted more outbound calls and

---

## **Table of Contents**

after-sales services to our Wuxi call center to capitalize on its lower labor costs than in Beijing and Shanghai. Our call centers process telephone orders generated by our TV and other direct sales platforms and gather real-time data to help us analyze the effectiveness of our advertising spending and adjust our offerings. Sales representatives in each of our call centers also place outbound calls to selected customers to market our products. As of December 31, 2013, we had 708 dedicated sales representatives. In 2011, 2012 and 2013, our call centers processed an average of approximately 16,700, 11,990 and 10,150 incoming calls per day, respectively, for products marketed through TV direct sales platform. The decrease in the numbers of incoming calls primarily reflected an overall decrease in our media expenses. To effectively convert inbound calls to customer orders, our sales representatives follow a prepared script that covers frequently asked questions to guide the sales call. Our call center supervisors closely monitor calls received and revise and update the scripts based on their assessment of the scripts' effectiveness during the customer calls and in response to customer feedback. Our sales representatives are also trained to promote, cross-sell or upsell complementary and/or additional products.

We constantly and systematically seek to evaluate and improve the cost-effectiveness of our inbound and outbound call operations. The primary performance metric we track and analyze on a daily basis is the conversion rate of our inbound calls. We seek to increase the rate of successfully completed orders per call connected by directing customer calls to our call center sales representatives with specialized product training and knowledge about the specific product.

Our call centers also collect real-time data to help us to continually analyze the effectiveness of our advertising spending and product offerings. We regularly track and analyze real-time data generated through our call center operations to ensure the cost-effectiveness of our media purchases. We use call center-generated real time data to adjust our TV sales program product mix, broadcast time slots and channels to maximize the profitability of our TV direct sales operations.

## **Order Fulfillment**

The majority of products sold through our various sales centers are delivered to our customers throughout China by EMS, the largest national express mail service operated by the China Post Office, and local delivery companies. We generally guarantee our products will be delivered to our customers within two to ten days of the date of receiving the order. In 2011, 2012 and 2013, of the total attempted product deliveries by EMS and local delivery companies on a cash-on-delivery, or COD, basis, approximately 70%, 72% and 68% were successful, respectively. Reasons for delivery failure primarily include customers' refusal to accept a product upon delivery, which tend to occur more frequently with products that have higher average selling prices, or failure to successfully locate the delivery address. We are responsible for delivery and handling fees regardless of whether the delivery is successful. We have found that, in general, the shorter the delivery time, the lower the likelihood that the customer will refuse to accept the product upon delivery. As a result, local delivery companies enjoy higher delivery success rate than EMS due to a faster delivery time and better service quality. EMS and local delivery companies are responsible for returning to us any undelivered products. It generally takes EMS two to three weeks, and local delivery companies approximately seven days, to return undelivered products to us.

In 2011, 2012 and 2013, approximately 77.3%, 93.1% and 94.0% of our direct sales were settled on a COD basis by our customers. We recognize non-COD sales revenues when products are delivered to and accepted by our customer (e.g. FOB destination). Our non-COD customers typically pay by credit cards. For customers settling through COD, either EMS or the local delivery company is responsible for collecting and wiring to us these cash amounts on a periodic basis once collected. EMS and local delivery companies generally charge us delivery fees based upon weight of the products and distance of delivery. Additionally, EMS charges a processing fee based upon the sales price. 21 of our local delivery companies charge a lower processing fee based upon the sales price, while the other companies do not charge us such fee. It typically takes two to three weeks for us to receive payments from EMS compared to approximately seven days from local delivery companies. Of our total accounts receivable balance as of December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, \$1.1 million or 10.7%, \$3.6 million or 25.3% and \$1.1 million or 18.7%, respectively, was due from EMS.

## **Table of Contents**

In 2011, 2012 and 2013, approximately 37.3%, 26.7% and 26.4% of our net revenues resulted from products delivered by EMS, respectively, and approximately 45.2%, 53.3% and 49.9% of our net revenues resulted from products delivered by local delivery companies, respectively.

### **Customer Loyalty Initiatives**

We currently maintain a customer loyalty program which allows our customers to earn membership points with their purchases. Membership points are awarded to customers when they make purchases from our various sales channels (other than purchasing through our distribution network). Customers are awarded membership points based on the type of product purchased with point values around 10% of retail price, with every ten points equaling RMB1 (approximately \$0.15). Customers can use these membership points to partially or fully offset the cost of future product purchases.

### **Customer Service, Product Warranties and Return Policies**

We believe emphasizing customer service will enhance our products brand image, facilitate cross-selling opportunities and generate customer loyalty and repeat purchasing behavior. Our customer service centers within our Beijing, Shanghai and Wuxi call centers are currently staffed with approximately 69 customer service representatives working ten hours a day to provide quality customer service. In addition, most of our distributors generally provide their own customer service in their respective territories.

Our customer service representatives are primarily responsible for answering our customers' product-related inquiries, providing product information and handling product returns and customer complaints. To ensure superior customer service, we place significant emphasis on personnel selection and training. Our customer service representatives undergo product-specific training to allow them to answer product-related questions, proactively educate potential customers about the benefits of our products and promptly resolve customer problems. We also provide customer service training to some of our distributors for products sold through our nationwide distribution network.

Under our policies, our customers generally may return products to us within seven days after delivery if there is a quality defect or if a product fails to meet its specifications. For our TV direct sales products, our customers enjoy an unconditional product return within 30 days of their respective purchases. In most cases, product exchanges are allowed within a month of delivery. Our warranties generally provide for repair of product defects within one year at no cost to the customers. Product returns from our multiple sales platforms were insignificant in 2011, 2012 and 2013. To the extent that the manufacturer of the defective product is a third party, the manufacturer is obligated to either repair the defective product or reimburse us for any related expenses. Our distributors are allowed to exchange any defective products they receive from us. The number of products exchanged by our distributors due to defects was insignificant in 2011, 2012 and 2013.

### **Supply and Inventory**

#### ***Supply***

We manufacture a substantial portion of the proprietary products we currently offer in terms of net revenues. Our manufacturing operations involve mainly assembly processes and generally only require us to deploy a limited amount of capital. Most of the components we use in our products are readily available in the market.

We began our manufacturing operations in 2000 with the production of our oxygen generating devices. Beginning in 2005, we expanded our manufacturing operations to include all of our electronic learning products and posture-correction product lines. For some of our products, we provide designs or technical requirements to our third-party suppliers.



## **Table of Contents**

We believe that if we decide to discontinue our manufacturing operations for any of our products for any reason, we would be able to subcontract the manufacturing of these products on commercially reasonable terms within a reasonable period of time.

### ***Inventory Control***

We closely monitor our inventory and sales levels at all of our sales and marketing platforms. In general, before or during our test-marketing stage, we do not acquire any sizable inventory position in a product. We adjust our inventory levels based on the weekly sales forecasts we develop. When a product is no longer sold through our direct sales platforms and/or our nationwide distribution network, our inventory of that product is generally limited.

### **Majority-Owned Subsidiaries**

To acquire managerial expertise and additional complementary distribution network infrastructure or secure exclusive product distribution rights, we have formed certain majority-owned subsidiaries. We currently have two majority-owned PRC operating subsidiaries, one of which is primarily engaged in developing electronic dictionaries. We may form other majority-owned subsidiaries in the future.

### **Competition**

Because of our integrated vertical business model, we face competition from the following companies operating in our value chain:

other TV direct sales companies operating in China with generally similar business models to ours, including PLP fashion, and Global Buyer;

TV home shopping companies that operate across China or in large parts of China, such as CCTV Home Shopping and Hunan TV Happigo, and companies that operate on multiple channels in multiple provinces, such as Oriental CJ Home Shopping and U-you Home Shopping;

numerous domestic and international sellers of consumer branded products that sell their products in China and which compete with our products, such as our Ozing electronic learning products which compete with electronic learning products from BBG, Noah, Readboy, and other brands, and our mobile phone products which compete with similar products sold by local and international mobile phone manufacturers; and

other Internet and e-commerce companies in China that offer consumer products online via an Internet platform, such as Dang Dang and Yihaodian.

Particularly, we are facing more intense competition from TV home shopping companies in China, the number of which has increased significantly since 2009. Many of them are supported by, or affiliated with, TV or radio stations and therefore, may have access to cheaper TV airtime than we do.

In addition, large multi-national infomercial TV shopping companies may enter the China market directly or indirectly. Entry by these players becomes more likely if existing PRC restrictions on content, number of advertising hours per day and foreign ownership of TV stations are relaxed.

We also compete with companies that make imitations of our products at substantially lower prices, such as our Babaka branded posture-correction products, which are often sold in department stores, pharmacies and general merchandise stores. See Item 3.D, **Key Information Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business**. We may not be able to prevent others from unauthorized use of our intellectual property, which could harm our product brand, reputation and competitive position. In addition, we may have to enforce our intellectual property rights through litigation. Such litigation may result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention.



## **Table of Contents**

We believe that we compete primarily on the basis of the ability to secure significant TV and other media access on a nationwide basis and to effectively manage the TV advertising time and other media resources, such as newspaper and radio advertising that we secure. In particular, we believe our TV media access and management experience helps us to maximize the effectiveness of our TV direct sales programs, reduce our risk of product failure and minimize associated costs. We believe we compete primarily on the basis of the effectiveness of our sales and distribution channels in reaching customers and generating customer appeal for our products. In addition, we believe we also compete primarily on the basis of our ability to identify and develop product brands, which helps to attract new product proposals from independent third parties and product suppliers who otherwise often lack the marketing or distribution capabilities and/or resources required to effectively market and sell their products or develop their own product brands. We also compete on the basis of product quality, price, and quality of our customer service, retail outlet coverage of our nationwide distribution network and speed of delivery. Many of our current or future competitors may have longer operating histories, better brand recognition, greater levels of consumer trust, stronger media management capabilities, better media and supplier relationships, a larger technical staff and sales force and/or greater financial, technical or marketing resources than we do.

### **Seasonality**

Certain of our products are subject to seasonality, such as our electronic learning products, our posture-correction product lines. Sales for these products are typically higher around our first and third fiscal quarters which correspond to the end and beginning of school semesters in China, respectively. Other than seasonality related to these and certain of our other products, our business generally has not been seasonal.

### **Intellectual Property**

We rely on a combination of copyright, trademark, patent, unfair competition laws, as well as non-disclosure agreements and other methods to protect our intellectual property rights. We currently maintain approximately 380 trademark registrations and are in the process of applying for registrations or transfer for approximately 130 trademarks in China. We own 22 invention, utilities and packaging design patents in China pertaining to our posture-correction products, kitchen and household products, fitness products, and oxygen generating device.

The legal regime in China for the protection of intellectual property rights is still at a relatively early stage of development. Despite many laws and regulations promulgated and other efforts made by China over the years to enhance its regulation and protection of intellectual property rights, private parties may not enjoy intellectual property rights in China to the same extent as they would in many western countries, including the United States, and enforcement of such laws and regulations in China have not achieved the levels reached in those countries. Therefore, it is difficult and expensive to police and enforce against infringement of intellectual property rights in China. Imitation or counterfeiting of our products or other infringement of our intellectual property rights, including our trademarks, could diminish the value of our various brands or otherwise adversely affect our net revenues. See Item 3.D, **Key Information Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business** We may not be able to prevent others from unauthorized use of our intellectual property, which could harm our product brand, reputation and competitive position. In addition, we may have to enforce our intellectual property rights through litigation. Such litigation may result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention.

We have in the past been, currently are, and in the future may again be, the subject of claims for infringement, invalidity, or indemnification relating to other parties' proprietary rights. For example, in September 2012, Beijing Ren'ai filed a suit in the People's Court of Chongqing Yuzhong District against Shanghai HJX, Chongqing Xinhua Media Co., Ltd. and Chongqing Heda Xinde Technology Development Co., Ltd., or Chongqing Heda, alleging that all defendants should stop infringing its copyrights, Shanghai HJX should apologize publicly, the defendants should compensate aggregate loss of RMB500,000 and reasonable expenses

---

## **Table of Contents**

of RMB4,798. The People's Court of Chongqing Yuzhong District ruled that Chongqing Heda should stop infringing Beijing Ren'ai's copyrights and compensate Beijing Ren'ai RMB10,200. Other claims of Beijing Ren'ai were dismissed. Beijing Ren'ai appealed to higher court and the trial was held on April 25, 2013. The higher court ruled in favor of us and affirmed the original judgment.

In April 2013, Beijing Ren'ai filed a suit in Shijiazhuang Intermediate People's Court against Shanghai HJX and Beiguo Department Store Co., Ltd., or Beiguo, for the infringement over its copyrights, alleging that Shanghai HJX and Beiguo should stop infringing the copyrights, Shanghai HJX should apologize publicly, and the defendants should compensate aggregate loss of RMB500,000 and reasonable expenses of RMB2,358. Shijiazhuang Intermediate People's Court held two hearings on July 26 and September 16 in 2013, and has not issued the judgment.

On April 17, 2013, we received a complaint from Beijing Shengshi Huawen Press Technology Co., Ltd., or Shengshi Huawen, alleging that Shanghai HJX and Beijing New China Children's Commodities Store, or New China Store, have infringed upon their copyrights of *the Cambridge Children's English* and *the Cambridge Kindergarten English*. Shengshi Huawen claimed that Shanghai HJX and New China Store should: (1) make compensation of RMB500,000; (2) stop selling electronic learning products infringing their copyrights; (3) apologize publicly. On December 28, 2013, the court ruled in favor of Shanghai HJX and turned down all the claims brought by Shengshi Huawen. On January 3, 2014, Shengshi Huawen appealed to the higher court. The higher court ruled in favor of us and affirmed the original judgment.

In August 2013, Yangya Zidian filed nine suits in the Beijing First Intermediate People's Court against Shanghai HJX, alleging that Shanghai HJX has infringed upon its copyright. Yangya Zidian brought nine law suits separately against our nine electronic learning products, for each product Yangya Zidian claimed that Shanghai HJX should delete the video Studio Classroom broadcast on our website, stop all behaviors infringing over their copyrights, stop manufacturing and selling relevant Ozing electronic learning products, apologize publicly and compensate for the loss of RMB600,000. In October 2013, we filed a written defense with the court and are vigorously defending against the claims.

We believe that the above legal proceedings will not have a material adverse effect on our financial conditions. See Item 3.D, Key Information Risk Factors We have in the past been, currently are, and in the future may again be, subject to intellectual property rights infringement claims and other litigations by third parties, which could be time-consuming and costly to defend or litigate, divert our attention and resources, or require us to enter into licensing agreements. These licenses may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all.

## **Management Information System**

Our management information system and technology infrastructure is designed to support our key operations. Full redundancy design and data backup are built into our systems. We also have an uninterruptible power supply that can provide up to four hours of power in case of power outage to allow full functioning of our call center and customer services operations during that period.

Our major system modules and functions, which facilitate various aspects of our business, include the following:

call center business management system, which facilitates automatic incoming call connection to available sales representatives or customer service representatives, data collection and organization of information received through call center representatives' caller interactions, processing of after-sales service issues and monitoring of call center representatives for training and quality assurance purposes;

outbound call management system, which facilitates automatic outgoing dialing processes from a predetermined subgroup derived from our database and matches calls with available representatives;

database management system, which facilitates the collection and updating of customer information;

## **Table of Contents**

warehouse management system, or WMS, which aims to control the movement and storage of materials within our warehouse;

supply chain management system, or SCM, which aims to manage complex and dynamic supply and demand networks including our various suppliers and merchandise;

short message service, or SMS, system, which supports SMS product order confirmation and advertising;

TV direct sales monitoring system, which facilitates monitoring and analysis of TV direct sales programs, including timing, quality and effectiveness; and

database backup.

In addition, our four warehouses are connected to a central inventory management system through virtual private network connections. Reports are generated and reconciled daily to provide management with up-to-date inventory information.

We believe our information technology system is one of the key tools with which we are able to identify market trends and demands early.

### **Chinese Government Regulations**

The PRC government extensively regulates the industries in which we operate our business. We operate our direct sales and advertising businesses in China under a legal regime consisting of the State Council, which is the highest authority of the executive branch of the PRC central government, and several ministries and agencies under its authority including, among others, the State Administration for Industry and Commerce, or SAIC, the Ministry of Commerce, or MOFCOM, the SAPPRFT, the State Administration for Food and Drug, or SAFDA and the Ministry of Industry and Information Technology, or MIIT. Meanwhile, we operate our Concurrent-Business Insurance Agency business under the regulations promulgated by the China Insurance Regulatory Commission, or the CIRC.

In the opinion of our PRC legal counsel, Commerce & Finance, except as disclosed in Item 3.D, **Key Information Risk Factors Risks Related to the Regulation of Our Business** If the PRC government takes the view that we did not obtain the necessary approval for our acquisition of Shanghai Advertising, we could be subject to penalties , and as disclosed in Item 3.D, **Key Information Risk Factors Risks Related to the Regulation of Our Business** If the PRC government takes the view that our acquisition of Shanghai Advertising does not comply with PRC governmental restrictions on foreign investment in advertising, we could be subject to severe penalties , (1) the ownership structures of our directly owned PRC subsidiaries comply with existing PRC laws and regulations; and (2) the ownership structure of our affiliated entities and our contractual arrangements with our affiliated entities and their shareholders are valid, binding and enforceable, and do not and will not result in a violation of existing PRC laws and regulations.

There are substantial uncertainties regarding the interpretation and application of existing or proposed PRC laws and regulations. We cannot assure you that the PRC regulatory authorities would find that our corporate structure and our business operations comply with PRC laws and regulations. If the PRC government finds us to be in violation of PRC laws and regulations, we may be required to pay fines and penalties, obtain certain licenses, approvals, or permits and change, suspend or discontinue our business operations until we comply with applicable laws.

The following discussion sets forth a summary of what we believe are the most significant regulations or requirements that affect our business activities in China and our shareholders' right to receive dividends and other distributions from us.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Regulatory Requirements for Foreign Participation**

***Direct Sales and Wholesale Distribution Businesses***

Foreign investments in direct sales and wholesale businesses are both principally governed by the Administrative Measures on Foreign Investment in Commercial Sector promulgated by the Ministry of Commerce, or the Commercial Sector Measures on April 16, 2004 as supplemented. The Commercial Sector Measures lowered the previous thresholds for foreign investors to enter the commercial sector in China and completely removed the previous restrictions on the location of and maximum foreign shareholding percentage in foreign-invested commercial enterprises as of December 11, 2004. Under the Commercial Sector Measures, the establishment of a foreign-invested direct sales (including direct sales via TV, telephones, mail and Internet) or wholesale distribution enterprise must obtain approval from MOFCOM or its authorized local counterparts. On September 12, 2008, MOFCOM authorized its Provincial counterparts to approve the establishment or modification of a foreign-invested commercial enterprise except the one engaged in direct sale via TV, phones, mail, internet, vender and other non-store methods or distribution of audio-visual products, books, newspapers and magazines which still should be approved by MOFCOM. On August 19, 2010, MOFCOM further authorized its Provincial counterparts to approve for the establishment of a foreign-invested enterprise to engage in direct sale via internet exclusively.

Under the PRC Law on Sino-foreign Equity Joint Venture Enterprises (revised in 2001), the PRC Law on Sino-foreign Cooperative Joint Venture Enterprises (revised in 2000), and the PRC Law on Wholly Foreign-owned Enterprises (revised in 2000), a foreign-invested enterprise is allowed to sell its self-produced products. Our distribution of our proprietary branded products is primarily conducted by our indirect subsidiaries which manufacture these proprietary branded products and sell such products as their self-produced products.

Under the PRC laws, sellers of special products, such as medicine, medical devices and health protection products, are required to review the necessary manufacturing permits provided by the manufacturers.

***Advertising Services***

The advertising industry used to be a restricted industry for foreign investment under the Guideline Catalog of Foreign Investment Industries (2004 Revision). However, on October 31, 2007, the National Development and Reform Commission and MOFCOM jointly issued the Guideline Catalog of Foreign Investment Industries (2007 Revision) that identified the advertising industry as permitted industry for foreign investment. On December 24, 2011 the National Development and Reform Commission and MOFCOM jointly issued the Guideline Catalog of Foreign Investment Industries (2011 Revision), under which the advertising industry continues to remain as permitted industry. As a permitted industry, approval of MOFCOM or its local counterpart is no longer required for a foreign invested enterprise or its domestic subsidiary to invest in advertising unless required by other specific PRC laws and regulations.

Direct investment by foreign investors in the advertising industry in China is further subject to the Administrative Regulation on Foreign-Invested Advertising Enterprises jointly promulgated by MOFCOM and SAIC on March 2, 2004 and further revised on October 1, 2008. Under this advertising regulation, foreign investors are required to have had at least three years of experience in directly operating an advertising business outside of China before they may receive approval to own 100% of an advertising business in China. Foreign investors that do not have three years of experience are permitted to invest in advertising businesses, provided that such foreign investors have at least two years of direct operations in the advertising business outside of China and that such foreign investors may not own 100% of advertising businesses in China. Furthermore, all foreign invested advertising companies must obtain approval from SAIC or MOFCOM or their local counterparts.

On April 11, 2006, SAIC and MOFCOM also issued a Notice on the Issues Concerning Foreign Investors Establishing Foreign-Invested Advertising Enterprises through Equity Merger and Acquisition requiring that

---

**Table of Contents**

foreign-invested advertising enterprises that are established by foreign investors through equity mergers or acquisitions also satisfy the conditions of the Administrative Regulation on Foreign-Invested Advertising Enterprises.

***Our Direct Sales Operations***

Due to the complicated and lengthy approval process and MOFCOM's uncertain position towards approving investment in direct sale business by foreign investors under the Commercial Sector Measures, our direct sales business (other than direct sales of our Ozing electronic learning products) is currently conducted by our consolidated affiliated enterprises owned by Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn. Furthermore, due to the aforesaid reason as well as certain restrictions or prohibitions on foreign ownership of companies that engage in internet and other related businesses imposed by current PRC laws and regulations, including the provision of internet content, in 2013 we set up two new consolidated affiliated enterprises, Beijing HJX Technology, and Shanghai HJX Electronic, and began to conduct internet interactive service through Beijing HJX Technology which holds an ICP License, and direct sales of our Ozing electronic learning products through Shanghai HJX Electronic. The two new consolidated affiliated enterprises are also owned by Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge. As domestic companies, these four companies are not subject to the Commercial Sector Measures and PRC laws and regulation on foreign investment into provision of internet content business, but they are controlled by us through a set of contractual arrangements. See Item 4.C, Information on the Company Organizational Structure . In the opinion of our PRC legal counsel, Commerce & Finance:

The ownership structures of (i) Acorn Information, Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn and (ii) Beijing HJX Technology, Shanghai HJX Electronic and Shanghai HJX are in compliance with existing PRC laws and regulations; and

Our contractual arrangements among (i) Acorn Information, Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn and their respective shareholders, and (ii) Shanghai HJX, Beijing HJX Technology and Shanghai HJX Electronic and their shareholders are valid, binding and enforceable, and do not and will not result in a violation of existing PRC laws and regulations.

We have been advised by our PRC legal counsel, Commerce & Finance, however, that there are uncertainties regarding the interpretation and application of current and future PRC laws and regulations. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the PRC regulatory authorities, in particular MIIT, SAIC and MOFCOM, which regulate foreign investment in internet and direct sales businesses, will not in the future take a view that is contrary to the above opinions of our PRC legal counsel. If the current agreements that establish the above structure were found to be in violation of existing or future PRC laws or regulations, we may be required to restructure our ownership structure and direct sales and internet interactive service operations in China or to carry out other actions required by relevant PRC government authorities to comply with PRC laws and regulations, or we could be subject to severe penalties. See Item 3.D, Key Information Risk Factors Risks Related to the Regulation of Our Business If the PRC government takes the view that the agreements that establish the structure for operating our TV and direct sales business and internet interactive service in China do not comply with PRC governmental restrictions on foreign investment in these areas, we could be subject to severe penalties .

***Our Advertising Operations***

On September 24, 2007, we acquired 100% of the legal ownership of Shanghai Advertising, which had been one of our affiliated entities, through Shanghai Acorn Enterprise Management Consulting Co., Ltd., or Acorn Consulting. At the time of our acquisition, the advertising industry was still a restricted industry for foreign investment under the Guideline Catalog of Foreign Investment Industries (2004 Revision), and required the approval of Shanghai Foreign Investment Commission, or SFIC, MOFCOM's local counterpart in Shanghai. However, we completed the registration of such acquisition with Pudong Administration of Industry and

---

## **Table of Contents**

Commerce in Shanghai on September 24, 2007 without SFIC's approval based on SFIC's advice that this acquisition was a purely domestic acquisition without any foreign related issues. Our PRC legal counsel, Commerce & Finance, has advised us that it is unlikely that we would be required by the PRC regulatory authorities, in particular SAIC and MOFCOM, both as regulators of foreign investment, to seek such approval to make up for our deficiency or any penalties would be imposed upon us for failure to obtain such approval. However, we cannot assure you that SAIC or MOFCOM will not take a different view from ours. See Item 3.D, **Key Information Risk Factors Risks Related to the Regulation of Our Business** If the PRC government takes the view that we did not obtain the necessary approval for our acquisition of Shanghai Advertising, we could be subject to penalties.

We have been further advised by Commerce & Finance that, according to an anonymous consultation with SFIC, because our acquisition of Shanghai Advertising was completed through Acorn Consulting, a domestic subsidiary of foreign invested enterprises, the acquisition was not subject to the requirement that foreign investors have the requisite years of operating experience in an advertising business outside of China. Similarly, Pudong Administration of Industry and Commerce in Shanghai did not require us to show that Acorn Consulting had the requisite years of operating experience either before or after it accepted the registration of the acquisition and issued a new business license to Shanghai Advertising on September 24, 2007. However, we cannot assure you that the PRC government will not take a different view from ours. If the PRC government determines that we did not obtain the requisite approval or that this acquisition violated the requirements on foreign investment or re-investment in advertising businesses in China, we may be subject to severe penalties including, among others, the revocation of the business licenses of our related subsidiaries, discontinuation of our advertising operations, the imposition of conditions with which we or our PRC subsidiaries may be unable to comply, and the restructuring of Shanghai Advertising. The imposition of any of these penalties could result in a material adverse effect on our ability to conduct our business. See Item 3.D, **Key Information Risk Factors Risks Related to the Regulation of Our Business** If the PRC government takes the view that our acquisition of Shanghai Advertising does not comply with PRC governmental restrictions on foreign investment in advertising, we could be subject to severe penalties.

### ***Our Wholesale Distribution Operations***

Historically, our wholesale distribution business was conducted through our two affiliated entities, Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn due to the complicated approval process and MOFCOM's uncertain position toward approving investment in wholesale distribution business by foreign investors. On December 5, 2007, we received approval from Shanghai Qingpu People's government approving our setup of Acorn Trade (Shanghai) Co. Ltd., or Acorn Trade, a PRC subsidiary wholly-owned by China DRTV, to conduct our wholesale distribution business. A valid business license was issued by Shanghai Administration of Industry and Commerce on December 13, 2007.

### **Regulation of Manufacturing and Sale of Special Consumer Products**

Some of the products we offer through our direct sales platforms and some of the proprietary branded products we manufacture and sell are categorized as medical devices. Therefore, we are required to comply with relevant PRC laws and regulations regarding the manufacture and sale of medical devices.

In the PRC, medical devices are classified into three different categories for regulation and supervision by SAFD, depending on the degree of risk associated with each medical device and the extent of regulation needed to ensure safety and proper operation of the product. Class I includes medical devices posing a low risk to the human body, whose operation and safety can be assured through routine inspection. Class II includes those with medium risk to the human body, which warrant a greater degree of regulation. Class III includes those devices that pose a potential high risk to the human body, are implanted in the human body, or are used to support or sustain life, and therefore are subject to tight regulation. All the medical devices that we manufacture belong to Class II above. Under PRC laws and regulations, manufacturers of Class II medical devices must apply to the



---

**Table of Contents**

provincial-level SAFD for a valid Medical Device Manufacturing Enterprise License and Class II medical device operators must hold a valid Medical Device Operation Enterprise License, with limited exceptions. In addition, manufacturers of Class II medical devices must register their manufactured Class II medical devices with SAFD at the provincial level and obtain a Medical Device Registration Certificate. Violation of these provisions may result in fines, termination of operations, confiscation of illegal income, or in the most serious cases, criminal prosecution.

One of our subsidiaries, Shanghai HJX, holds a valid Medical Device Operation Enterprise License that will expire on March 14, 2015. Another of our subsidiaries, Acorn Trade (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., holds a valid Medical Device Operation Enterprise License that expired on March 20, 2018. Separately, our affiliated entities Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn, hold valid Medical Device Operation Enterprise Licenses, which expire on March 14, 2015 and June 22, 2015, respectively. In addition, Zhuhai Acorn Electronic Technology Co., Ltd. holds a Medical Device Manufacturing Enterprise License expiring on October 25, 2016 and a Medical Device Registration Certificate for an oxygen generating device that expired on May 17, 2015. We are also in the process of renewing other expired licenses and certificates that are required for our operation and products.

For the purposes of strengthening the supervision and management of medical devices and protecting human health and life safety, on May 20, 2011 the Ministry of Health (currently merged into National Health and Family Planning Commission) promulgated the Administrative Measures for the Recall of Medical Devices (Trial), or Recall Measures which provides that medical device manufacturing enterprises shall eliminate defects of products of certain types, models or batches that have already been launched into the market for sale by way of warning, examination, repair, re-labelling, revision and amendment of the instruction manual, software upgrade, exchange, withdrawal or destruction according to the prescribed procedures. The recall is classified into two categories, that is, voluntary recall and compelled recall. If a medical device manufacturing enterprise discovers that a medical device is defective after conducting investigation and evaluation, it shall immediately decide to recall such device. If, upon investigation and evaluation, the drug regulatory department finds any defect in medical device that manufacturing enterprise should have voluntarily recalled, the drug regulatory department shall compel the concerned enterprise to recall the concerned medical devices. If medical device manufactured by us is found any defects prescribed in Recall Measures, we shall be subject to recall of the defective medical device.

**Regulation of Internet Content Providers**

We currently operate *www.chinadrvtv.com*, *www.xiangguo.tv* and *www.hjx.com* through which our customers can familiarize themselves with our products. We are required to comply with the Telecommunications Regulations promulgated by the State Council on September 25, 2000, the Administrative Measures on Internet Content Services issued by the State Council on September 25, 2000, the Administrative Measures on Telecommunications Business Operating Licenses promulgated by the MIIT in 2001 and revised in 2009, Measures for the Archival Administration of Non-operational Internet Content Services issued by the Ministry of Information Industry (now the Ministry of Industry and Information Technology) on February 8, 2005 and the Administrative Measures on Internet Pharmaceuticals Information Services issued by SAFD on July 8, 2004 in our operation of the website.

Under the above regulations internet content providers must apply for a Telecommunications and Information Services Operating License, or ICP License, or a Value-added Telecommunications Business Permit for Internet Information Service if they are deemed to be operating business. Internet content providers not deemed to be operating businesses are only required to file a registration with the relevant information industry authorities. The online dissemination of information regarding medical devices must also be approved by SAFD at the provincial level and validated by an Internet Pharmaceuticals Information Service Qualification Certificate issued by SAFD. Violation of these provisions will result in a warning, an order to rectify within a certain period, a fine, or the closing of the website.

---

## **Table of Contents**

As internet information service in the websites of *www.chinadrvtv.com* and *www.xiangguo.tv* are not deemed as an operating business, we only need to file with the relevant information industry authorities for record, which we have finished. Furthermore, as internet information service in the website of *http://www.hjx.com* is deemed as operating business, we need to obtain an ICP License from the relevant information industry authorities. On January 17, 2014, Beijing HJX Technology, one of our affiliated entities, obtained an ICP License with a validity period of five years. In addition, we hold an Internet Pharmaceuticals Information Service Qualification Certificate, which will expire on May 3, 2016.

Pursuant to Administrative Provisions for the Internet Audio-Video Program Service promulgated by SAPPRFT and MIIT on December 20, 2007, an entity shall obtain the Permit for Audio-Video Programs Transmitted through Information Network before providing service of production, edition and integration of audio-video programs, the supply of audio-video programs to the public via the Internet.

Pursuant to Interim Provisions on Internet Publication Administration promulgated by General Administration of Press and Publication (currently merged into SAPPRFT) and MIIT on June 27, 2002, any engagement in internet publication activities shall be subject to approval. The internet publication shall mean that the internet information service providers, after selecting and editing, publish works produced by themselves or by others on the internet or distribute works via the internet to user terminals for purposes of public browsing, reading, using or downloading.

### **Regulation of Internet Shopping**

On June 24, 2010 MOFCOM promulgated the Outline of Promoting Healthy Development of Internet Shopping which requires relevant authorities to encourage enterprises to develop internet sales, expand internet shopping field, attach importance to rural internet shopping market, improve support service, protect legal interests of consumers and standardize internet market order.

On December 28, 2010 MOFCOM, MITT and other departments jointly issued the Notice on Implementing Scheme of Cracking Down Infringement on Intellectual Properties and Manufacture and Sale of Fake Commodity in Internet Shopping which, among other things, requires to strengthen supervision and control over internet shopping platform and transaction parties, set up access system for tradable commodity and intensify the fight against infringement on intellectual properties and manufacture and sale of fake commodity in internet shopping.

On January 5, 2011 the MOFCOM issued the Notice on Regulation of Promotion Activities in Internet Shopping, pursuant to which, among other things, (1) internet shopping enterprises shall ensure the quality of promotional commodity; (2) price fraud and false promotion is strictly forbidden; and (3) infringement on intellectual properties and manufacture and sale of fake commodity in promotion will be severely cracked down.

On January 26, 2014 SAIC promulgated Measures on the Administration of Internet Transactions which provide rules for internet product transactions and relevant services. Pursuant to these measures, except for several specified products, a consumer is entitled to return products sold by an internet product business operator within seven days upon the receipt of such products and is not required to provide any reason for such return. However, the products returned by a consumer shall be intact and in good condition.

Law on the Protection of Consumer Rights and Interests was amended by Standing Committee of the National People's Congress and took effect on March 15, 2014. Pursuant to the newly amended law, upon discovery of any defects in the goods or services that are likely to impact personal or property safety, enterprises or service providers shall take necessary actions such as recall of goods, and shall bear the necessary expenses incurred by such recall. Where enterprises sell goods via the Internet, or by television, phone, mail order, except for certain specified goods, consumers are entitled to return the goods delivered within seven days upon receipt of goods without providing any reason, provided that goods returned by a consumer shall be intact and in

## **Table of Contents**

good condition. In addition, enterprises and their staff members shall strictly keep confidential the personal information of consumers collected, and shall not divulge, sell or illegally provide others with such personal information, enterprises shall not send commercial information to consumers without their consent or request or after the consumers have expressly refused to receive such information. Unless otherwise prescribed by law, enterprises that conduct fraudulent behavior in providing goods or services shall, on demand by consumers, compensate the losses suffered by the consumers by an amount that is three times to the purchase price paid by the consumers for the goods purchased or services received, or in a fixed amount of RMB500 if the total compensation is less than RMB500.

### **Regulations of Internet Information Protection**

On December 28, 2012 the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress promulgated the Decision on Strengthening Internet Information Protection which provides that, among other things, internet service providers and other entities shall obtain consent from relevant persons before collecting and using personal electronic information during business activities and shall make public rules on collecting and using personal information; personal electronic information collected shall be strictly kept confidential and shall not be divulged, tampered with, damaged, sold or illegally provided to others; no person is allowed to send commercial electronic information to any recipient without the recipient's consent or request, or after the recipient gives an explicit refusal.

On July 16, 2013 the MIIT promulgated Provisions on Protecting Personal Information of Telecommunications and Internet Users which provides detailed rules for standards on collection and use of users' personal information by telecommunications business operators and internet information service providers and security measures on protecting users' personal information.

The Law on the Protection of Consumers' Rights and Interests amended on October 25, 2013 and effective from March 15, 2014 provides that business operators shall not send commercial information to consumers without their consent or request, or after the consumers have expressly refused to receive such information.

### **Regulations of Concurrent-Business Insurance Agency**

On August 4, 2000 the China Insurance Regulatory Commission, or the CIRC, promulgated the Interim Measures for the Administration of Concurrent-Business Insurance Agency, or the Interim Measures, effective as of the date of promulgation. A concurrent-business insurance agent shall obtain the License for Concurrent-Business Insurance Agency before its commencement of such business, and the scope of the agency business shall be subject to the types of insurance specified in the License for Concurrent-Business Insurance Agency.

On June 22, 2007 CIRC promulgated the Measures for the Administration of Insurance Licenses, effective on September 1, 2007. The insurance institutions within the territory of People's Republic of China shall obtain an insurance license, including Concurrent-Business Insurance Agencies.

On September 25, 2009 CIRC promulgated the Measures for Penalizing Unlawful Conducts in Insurance Intermediary Business Operations, effective on October 1, 2009. In the event that, during the process of investigating and dealing with illegal conducts of insurance companies in relation to intermediary insurance business operations, CIRC becomes aware of illegal conducts of any insurance agents, brokers or insurance assessment institutions, it shall combine the investigation on both matters and deal with them as one case.

The CIRC issued the License for Concurrent-Business Insurance Agency to Shanghai Network on January 10, 2012. The license is valid for a period of three years and we should handle the insurance agency business specified in our license.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Regulation of Advertising Activities**

The principal regulations governing advertising businesses in China include the Advertising Law (1994) and the Advertising Administrative Regulations (1987) and Implementing Rules on the Advertising Administrative Regulations (2004 Revision). SAPPRFT and SAIC are the main responsible regulatory authorities in China overseeing the entire advertising industry. SAIC has the authority to make administrative rules to regulate advertising activities, register or approve the establishment of advertising companies, and examine and oversee daily advertising activities to ensure relevant regulations are not violated. In addition to supervision by SAIC, SAPPRFT sets technical standards for broadcasting, regulates signal landings among different broadcasting networks and monitors the operations of all TV and radio stations. Due to the politically sensitive nature of China's media industry, the contents of TV and radio programs must go through a lengthy approval process prior to broadcasting. Contents of advertisements, which are regulated to a lesser extent, must be approved by the TV or radio stations carrying the advertisements and proper advertising committee(s), effectively eliminating the possibility of broadcasting real-time, live advertising programs. The current regulations also prohibit private enterprises from owning or operating a TV or radio station.

### ***Business License for Advertising Companies***

Companies that engage in advertising activities must obtain from the SAIC or its local branches a business license with advertising business specifically included in the business scope. A company conducting advertising activities without such a license may be subject to penalties, including fines, confiscation of advertising income and an order to cease advertising operations. Our subsidiary Shanghai Advertising has obtained a business license with advertising specifically included in the business scope from the local branch of SAIC.

### ***Advertising Airtime***

Since the Chinese government imposes strict regulations on TV station/channel ownership and operations, TV home shopping companies can only purchase blocks of airtime for product advertising as opposed to engaging in long-term channel leasing agreements as in some other countries. In addition to regulating TV station ownership, SAPPRFT also sets regulatory standards on the amount of advertising time allowed on TV broadcasting.

Airtime used to broadcast TV direct sales programs and TV home shopping programs is typically considered to be advertising time. On September 10, 2009, SAPPRFT, issued the Circular on Strengthening the Administration of TV Direct Sales Advertising and Home Shopping Programs, which requires that TV direct sales advertising programs not be broadcast on some specialized TV channels, including news channels and international channels, and TV home shopping channels and not be broadcast on satellite TV channels during the period from 6:00pm to 12:00pm every day. The Administrative Measures on Advertising on Television or Radio issued by the SAPPRFT on September 8, 2009 and effective as of January 1, 2010 which was amended in November 2011 further requires that the total airtime allocated to commercial advertising on each TV channel not exceed 12 minutes per hour and not exceed 18 minutes in total during the period from 7:00pm to 9:00pm; no commercial advertising shall be inserted in whatever form during broadcasting of an episode (calculated as 45 minutes) of a television drama. Violation of these time restrictions may result in a warning, an order to correct the violation, a fine of up to RMB20,000, the suspension of broadcasting relevant to advertising, the suspension of the operation of the TV channel where the relevant advertising is broadcast, or even the withdrawal of the TV station's operating license.

On October 29, 2013, SAPPRFT issued the Circular on Strengthening Administration of Infomercials Broadcast via Satellite TV Channels which provides that satellite TV channels are not permitted to broadcast infomercials between 6:00 p.m. to 12:00 a.m. each day. During other time periods, satellite TV channels also need to follow a series of provisions, for example, satellite TV channels are not permitted to broadcast more than one infomercial per hour, each infomercial cannot exceed three minutes in length and infomercials with same content or selling the same product cannot be broadcast more than three times per day, etc.

---

**Table of Contents**

Under current PRC law, advertising operators can only sell advertising airtime to advertisers and are not allowed to sell to other advertising operators.

***Advertising Content***

PRC advertising laws and regulations set forth certain content requirements for advertisements in China, which include prohibition on, among other things, misleading content, superlative wording, socially destabilizing content, or content involving obscenities, superstition, violence, discrimination, or infringement of the public interest. Advertising for medical devices, fitness and other special products are subject to stricter regulation which prohibits any unscientific assertions or assurances in terms of effectiveness or usage, comparison with other similar products in terms of effectiveness or safety, and reference to medical research institutes, academic institutions, medical organizations, experts, doctors, or patients regarding the effectiveness or safety of the products advertised. In addition, all advertising relating to medical devices, fitness agrochemicals, as well as other advertisements that are subject to censorship by administrative authorities pursuant to relevant laws and regulations, must be submitted to the relevant administrative authorities for content review and approval prior to dissemination. Furthermore, SAPPRFT and SAIC have issued a circular temporarily prohibiting, after August 1, 2006, the advertising of pharmaceutical products, diet and slimming products, medical devices, breast enhancement products and height increasing products in the form of TV- and radio-based direct sales programs pending adoption of new government rules. On September 10, 2009, the Circular on Strengthening the Administration of TV Direct Sales Advertising and Home Shopping Programs was issued by the SAPPRFT, prohibiting the TV direct sales and home shopping programs to advertise pharmaceuticals, breast-enhancement products, diet and slimming products, and medical devices which are implantable or need instruction by experts. Meanwhile, the Administrative Measures on Advertising on Television or Radio, issued by the SAPPRFT on September 8, 2009 and effective as of January 1, 2010 which was amended in November 2011, prohibited the pharmaceutical and medical device or health related advertising program to contain the recovery rate or efficiency rate or certification by the doctors, experts, patients or public figures. Furthermore, Criteria for the Examination and Publication of Medical Device Advertisements were issued by the Ministry of Health (currently merged into National Health and Family Planning Commission), the SAIC, the SAFD and became effective on May 20, 2009, which provided strict regulation on medical device advertisements publication. According to the Circular Concerning Further Severely Punishing Illegal Advertisements of Pharmaceuticals, Medical Devices and Health Food effective in February 2010, enterprises which published the illegal advertisements will be severely punished. On February 12, 2010 SAPPRFT promulgated the Notice on Further Strengthening Examination and Supervision on Advertising on Television and Radio, which requires that, among other things, in TV shopping advertisement: (1) no host is allowed to participate in advertisement; (2) exaggerative voice, intonation and gestures are prohibited; and (3) no form such as news report, interview and news materials and information is allowed to be used. See Item 3.D, Key Information Risk Factors Risks Related to the Regulation of Our Business Governmental actions to regulate TV- and radio-based direct sales programs of medical devices and diet and slimming products will adversely impact sales of our branded neck massager product line and some of our other products and may adversely impact our future overall operating results .

Entities whose products are to be advertised, or advertisers, entities offering advertising services such as linking advertisers with TV stations or newspapers, or advertising operators, and disseminators are all required by PRC laws and regulations to ensure that the content of advertising they produce or disseminate is true and in full compliance with applicable laws and regulations. In providing advertising services, advertising operators and disseminators must review the prescribed supporting documents provided by advertisers and verify that the content of advertising complies with applicable laws and regulations. In addition, prior to disseminating advertisements for certain commodities which are subject to government censorship and approval, advertising disseminators are obligated to check the relevant approval documents for those advertisements. Violation of these regulations may result in penalties, including fines, confiscation of advertising income, orders to cease dissemination of the advertising, orders to publish a correction of the misleading information and criminal

---

**Table of Contents**

punishment. In circumstances involving serious violations, SAIC or its local counterparts may revoke the violator's licenses or permits for advertising business operations. Furthermore, advertisers, advertising operators, and disseminators may be subject to civil liability if they infringe on the legal rights and interests of third parties in the course of their advertising business.

Beginning on January 1, 2008, advertisers dealing with advertisements that relate to pharmaceuticals, medical devices and health related foods are subject to a credit rating. SAFD and its local branches will annually collect information relating to the advertiser's record of compliance with the relevant advertising regulations in respect of the above products, and grade the credit of distributors based on the collected information. The credit rating of each advertiser will be either good credit, dishonor credit, or material dishonor credit. Any violations of related laws and regulations within one year by the advertising operator may result in a rating of dishonor credit or material dishonor credit for that year. Distributors with dishonor credit or material dishonor credit may be ordered to take corrective measures and may be subject to special supervision and/or public disclosure of their credit ratings.

In addition, PRC unfair competition law prohibits us and our distributors from conveying misleading, false or inaccurate information with respect to product quality, production, functionality, or other features, through advertising.

We have employed advertising industry professionals who will examine the content of our advertising and who will apply for the necessary approvals and permits for advertising certain special consumer products. In addition, our advertising channels, such as TV stations, newspapers, and radio stations, employ advertising inspectors who are trained to review advertising content for compliance with relevant laws and regulations. However, we cannot assure you that all of our advertising is in compliance with relevant PRC laws and regulations, nor can we assure you that the advertising our distributors place on local media networks complies with relevant PRC laws and regulations. In the past, we have been fined for certain advertising that is considered misleading or false by authorities. In some cases, we were required to accept product returns. From January 1, 2008, any violation of advertising regulations relating to our sleeping aid product and oxygen generating devices by us or our distributors may result in SAFD issuing a rating to us or our distributors of dishonor credit or material dishonor credit. See Item 3.D, Key Information Risk Factors Risks Related to the Regulation of Our Business We and our distributors are subject to various laws regulating our advertising, including the content of our TV direct sales programs, and any violation of these laws by us or our distributors could result in fines and penalties, harm our product brands and result in reduced net revenues .

**Regulation on Foreign Exchange Control and Administration**

Foreign exchange in China is primarily regulated by:

The Foreign Currency Administration Rules (1996), as amended; and

The Administration Rules of the Settlement, Sale and Payment of Foreign Exchange (1996), or the Administration Rules.

Under the Foreign Currency Administration Rules, Renminbi is convertible for current account items, including the distribution of dividends, interest payments, and trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions. Conversion of Renminbi into foreign currency for capital account items, such as direct investment, loans, investment in securities, and repatriation of funds, however, is still subject to the approval of SAFE.

Under the Administration Rules, foreign-invested enterprises may only buy, sell, and remit foreign currencies at banks authorized to conduct foreign exchange transactions after providing valid commercial documents and, in the case of capital account item transactions, only after obtaining approval from SAFE. Capital investments directed outside of China by foreign-invested enterprises are also subject to restrictions, which include approvals by SAFE, and the National Reform and Development Commission.

---

**Table of Contents**

On November 19, 2012, the SAFE promulgated the Notice of the SAFE on Further Improving and Adjusting Foreign Exchange Administration Policies on Direct Investment, or the Notice, which came into force as of December 17, 2012. According to the Notice, (i) the opening of and payment into foreign exchange accounts under direct investment account are no longer subject to approval by the SAFE; (ii) reinvestment with legal income of foreign investors in China is no longer subject to approval by the SAFE; (iii) the procedures for capital verification and confirmation that foreign-funded enterprises need to go through are simplified.

We receive substantially all of our revenue in Renminbi, which is currently not a freely convertible currency. Under our current structure, our income will be primarily derived from dividend payments from our subsidiaries in China.

The value of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar and other currencies may fluctuate and is affected by, among other things, changes in China's political and economic conditions. The conversion of Renminbi into foreign currencies, including U.S. dollars, has been based on rates set by the People's Bank of China. On July 21, 2005, the PRC government changed its policy of pegging the value of the Renminbi to the U.S. dollar. Under the new policy, the Renminbi will be permitted to fluctuate within a band against a basket of certain foreign currencies. This change in policy resulted initially in an approximately 2.0% appreciation in the value of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar. There remains significant international pressure on the PRC government to adopt a substantial liberalization of its currency policy, which could result in a further and more significant appreciation in the value of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar.

***Regulation of Foreign Exchange in Certain Onshore and Offshore Transactions***

In January and April 2005, the PRC State Administration of Foreign Exchange, or SAFE, issued two rules that require PRC residents to register with and receive approvals from SAFE in connection with their offshore investment activities. SAFE has announced that the purpose of these regulations is to achieve the proper balance of foreign exchange and the standardization of the cross-border flow of funds.

On October 21, 2005, SAFE issued the Notice on Issues Relating to the Administration of Foreign Exchange in Fund-raising and Reverse Investment Activities of Domestic Residents Conducted via Offshore Special Purpose Companies, or Notice 75, which became effective on November 1, 2005. Notice 75 replaced the two rules issued by SAFE in January and April 2005 mentioned above. According to Notice 75:

prior to establishing or assuming control of an offshore company for the purpose of financing that offshore company with assets or equity interests in an onshore enterprise in the PRC, each PRC resident, whether a natural or legal person, must complete the overseas investment foreign exchange registration procedures with the relevant local SAFE branch;

an amendment to the registration with the local SAFE branch is required to be filed by any PRC resident that directly or indirectly holds interests in that offshore company upon either (1) the injection of equity interests or assets of an onshore enterprise to the offshore company, or (2) the completion of any overseas fund raising by such offshore company; and

an amendment to the registration with the local SAFE branch is also required to be filed by such PRC resident when there is any material change involving a change in the capital of the offshore company, such as (1) an increase or decrease in its capital, (2) a transfer or swap of shares, (3) a merger or division, (4) a long-term equity or debt investment, or (5) the creation of any security interests over the relevant assets located in China.

Moreover, Notice 75 applies retroactively. As a result, PRC residents who have established or acquired control of offshore companies that have made onshore investments in the PRC in the past are required to complete the relevant overseas investment foreign exchange registration procedures by March 31, 2006. Under the relevant rules, failure to comply with the registration procedures set forth in Notice 75 may result in

---

## **Table of Contents**

restrictions being imposed on the foreign exchange activities of the relevant onshore company, including the payment of dividends and other distributions to its offshore parent or affiliate and the capital inflow from the offshore entity, and may also subject relevant PRC residents to penalties under PRC foreign exchange administration regulations.

The Operating Rules for Foreign Exchange Issues with Regard to Direct Investment under Capital Account, or the Operating Rules, an appendix to the Notice on Further Improving and Adjusting Foreign Exchange Administration Policies on Direct Investment promulgated by SAFE on November 19, 2012, provides in details the procedures, requisite documents and review standard of foreign exchange registration regarding financing and round-trip investment by domestic residents through offshore special-purpose companies.

As a Cayman Islands company, and therefore a foreign entity, if Acorn International purchases the assets or an equity interest of a PRC company owned by PRC residents in exchange for our equity interests, such PRC residents will be subject to the registration procedures described in Notice 75. Moreover, PRC residents who are beneficial holders of our shares are required to register with SAFE in connection with their investment in us.

As a result of the uncertainties relating to the interpretation and implementation of Notice 75 and the Operating Rules, we cannot predict how these regulations will affect our business operations or strategies. For example, our present or future PRC subsidiaries' ability to conduct foreign exchange activities, such as remittance of dividends and foreign-currency-denominated borrowings, may be subject to compliance with such SAFE registration requirements by relevant PRC residents, over whom we have no control. In addition, we cannot assure you that any such PRC residents will be able to complete the necessary approval and registration procedures required by the SAFE regulations. We require all shareholders in Acorn International who are PRC residents to comply with any SAFE registration requirements and we understand that the relevant shareholders have registered their offshore investment in us with Shanghai SAFE, but we have no control over either our shareholders or the outcome of such registration procedures. Such uncertainties may restrict our ability to implement our acquisition strategy and adversely affect our business and prospects. See Item 3.D, **Key Information Risk Factors Risks Relating to China Regulations relating to offshore investment** activities by PRC residents may increase the administrative burden we face and create regulatory uncertainties that could restrict our overseas and cross-border investment activity, and a failure by our shareholders who are PRC residents to make any required applications and filings pursuant to such regulations may prevent us from being able to distribute profits and could expose our PRC resident shareholders to liability under PRC law .

### ***Regulation of Overseas Listings***

On August 8, 2006, six PRC regulatory agencies, including MOFCOM, the State Assets Supervision and Administration Commission, the State Administration for Taxation, SAIC, the CSRC, and SAFE, jointly adopted the Regulation on Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors, or the New M&A Rule, which became effective on September 8, 2006. This New M&A Rule, among other things, purports to require offshore SPVs formed for listing purposes and controlled directly or indirectly by PRC companies or individuals, such as our company, to obtain the approval of the CSRC prior to publicly listing their securities on an overseas stock exchange.

### ***Dividend Distributions***

Pursuant to the Foreign Currency Administration Rules promulgated in 1996 and amended in 1997 and 2008, and various regulations issued by SAFE and other relevant PRC government authorities, the PRC government imposes controls on the convertibility of RMB into foreign currencies and, in certain cases, the remittance of currency out of China.

The principal regulations governing the distribution of dividends paid by wholly foreign-owned enterprises and Sino-foreign joint equity enterprise enterprises include:

The Wholly Foreign-Owned Enterprise Law (1986), as amended in 2000;



**Table of Contents**

The Wholly Foreign-Owned Enterprise Law Implementing Rules (1990), as amended in 2001 and 2014;

The Sino-foreign Joint Equity Enterprise Law (1979), as amended in 2001;

The Sino-foreign Joint Equity Enterprise Law Implementing Rules (1983), as amended in 2001 and 2014; and

Company Law of the PRC (2014).

Under these regulations, foreign-invested enterprises in China may pay dividends only out of their accumulated profits, if any, determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, a foreign-invested enterprise in China is required to set aside at least a certain percentage of its after-tax profit based on PRC accounting standards each year to its general reserves. These reserves are not distributable as cash dividends. The board of directors of a foreign-invested enterprise has the discretion to allocate a portion of its after-tax profits to employee welfare and bonus funds. These funds, however, may not be distributed to equity owners except in the event of liquidation.

**Regulations on Employee Share Options**

In December 2006, the People's Bank of China promulgated the Administrative Measures for Individual Foreign Exchange, which set forth the requirements for foreign exchange transactions by PRC individuals relating to current account items and capital account items. The Implementation Rules of the Administrative Measures for Individual Foreign Exchange issued on January 5, 2007 by SAFE specify approval requirements for PRC citizens who are granted shares or share options by an overseas listed company according to its employee stock ownership plan or stock option plan.

On March 28, 2007, SAFE issued the Operating Rules for Administration of Foreign Exchange for Domestic Individual's Participation in Employee Stock Ownership Plans and Stock Option Plans of Overseas Listed Companies, or the Circular 78. On February 15, 2012, SAFE promulgated the Circular on Relevant Issues concerning Foreign Exchange Administration for Domestic Individuals Participating in Stock Incentive Plan of Overseas-Listed Companies, or Circular 7, in replacement of the Circular 78. According to Circular 7, individuals in PRC (including PRC citizens and foreign individuals who have lived in China over one year) who intend to participate in the stock incentive plan of the same overseas listed company shall unifiedly appoint a qualified PRC domestic agent or a PRC subsidiary of such overseas listed company ( a PRC agency ) to conduct foreign exchange registration, open bank accounts and transfer and exchange funds and an overseas entity shall be appointed to conduct exercise of option, buying and selling of relevant stocks or equities and transfer of relevant funds. After such individuals foreign exchange income received from participation in the stock incentive plan is remitted to PRC, relevant banks shall distribute the above funds from the account opened and managed by the PRC agency to such individuals' foreign exchange accounts. We and our employees within PRC who have been granted share options or stock appreciation rights, or PRC option/stock appreciation right holders, are subject to Circular 7 upon the listing of our ADSs on NYSE. If we or our PRC option/stock appreciation right holders fail to comply with these regulations, we or our PRC option/stock appreciation right holders may be subject to fines and other legal or administrative sanction.

Pursuant to the Notice on Relevant Issues Concerning Collection of Individual Income Tax Related to Income from Share Option issued by the Ministry of Finance and the SAT on March 28, 2005, Supplementary Notice on Payment of Individual Income Tax for Incomes Derived from Individual Stock Option issued by the SAT on September 30, 2006, the Notice on Relevant Issues Concerning Collection of Individual Income Tax for Income Derived from Share Appreciation Rights and Restricted Share Units issued by the SAT on January 7, 2009 and the Notice on Issues of Individual Income Tax Concerning Share Incentive Plan issued by the SAT on August 24, 2009, in connection with the share option plan of an overseas listed company, the difference received by a PRC individual who had been granted share options between the exercise price and the fair market price of such shares on the exercise date shall be imposed of individual income tax which shall be withheld by the PRC subsidiary of such overseas listed company.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Regulations on Labor Protection**

The PRC Labor Contract Law and its Implementation Rules became effective on January 1, 2008 and September 18, 2008, respectively, which set out specific provisions related to fixed-term and unlimited-term employment contracts, part-time employment, labor dispatch, probation, consultation with labor union, employment without a written contract, dismissal of employees, severance and collective bargaining. According to the PRC Labor Contract Law and its implementing rules, an employer may terminate the labor agreement of an employee under certain specified circumstances and in some cases, such termination can only be done after fulfillment of certain procedural requirements, such as 30 days' prior notice or upon payment of one month's salary in lieu of such notice. In certain cases, the terminated employee is entitled to receive a severance payment equal to the average monthly salary during the 12-month period immediately preceding to the termination (inclusive of all monetary income such as base salary, bonus, allowances, etc.), for each year of service up to the date of termination. If an employer terminates an labor contract in any circumstance other than those specified under the PRC Labor Contract Law and its implementing rules, including termination without cause, the employer must either reinstate and continue to perform the employee's employment contract or pay the employee damages calculated at twice the rate for calculating the severance payment, subject to the employee's own request. In the case that the employee requests for damages, the employer is not required to pay other severance or the remainder of the amount owed under the employment contract unless the employment contract has otherwise provided for. On December 28, 2012 the Labor Contract Law was amended to impose more stringent requirements on labor dispatch which became effective on July 1, 2013. Pursuant to amended Labor Contract Law, (i) it is strongly emphasized that dispatched employees shall be entitled to equal pay for equal work as a fulltime employee of an employer; (ii) labor contracts between employers and employees shall be the basic form of employment adopted by Chinese enterprises and employment by labor dispatching is only a supplementary form and shall apply only to temporary, ancillary or substitute works; and (iii) an employer shall strictly control the number of dispatched employees so that they do not exceed certain percentage of total number of employees and the specific percentage shall be prescribed by the labor administrative department of the State Council.

On January 24, 2014 the Ministry of Human Resources and Social Security promulgated Interim Provisions on Labor Dispatching, effective from March 1, 2014 which provides that an employer shall strictly control the number of employees under labor dispatching arrangements and dispatched employees can only be used in temporary, ancillary and replaceable positions. The number of dispatched workers used by an employer shall not exceed 10% of the total number of its employees. An employer with its dispatched employees' number exceeding 10% of the total number of its employees prior to March 1, 2014 is allowed to reduce the said percentage to the required range within two years from March 1, 2014. However, the labor contract and labor dispatching agreement lawfully concluded prior to the promulgation date of the Decision of the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress on Revising the Labor Contract Law of the People's Republic of China may continue to be performed until the expiry of the above contract or agreement if expiry date of such contract or agreement is later than the day after two years calculating from March 1, 2014. The employer shall not use any new dispatched worker until it has reduced the percentage of dispatched workers to the required range.

On April 28, 2012, the State Council announced the Special Provisions on Labor Protection of Female Employees, or Female Protection Provisions. As stated in the Female Protection Provisions, a female employee shall be entitled to 98 days of maternity leave, among which 15 days of leave will be available before her giving birth. No employer may lower the wages, dismiss or terminate the employment agreement with a female employee as a consequence of her pregnancy, giving birth or breast-feeding. The Female Protection Provisions also provide rules of the maternity allowance and the relevant medical expenses for female employees who have and have not participated in maternity insurance respectively.

### **Regulations on Intellectual Property Rights**

China has adopted legislation governing intellectual property rights, including trademarks, patents and copyrights.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Trademark.* The Trademark Law, adopted in 1982 and revised in 1993, 2001 and 2013, has adopted a first-to-file principle with respect to trademark registration. Where a trademark for which a registration has been made is identical or similar to another trademark that has already been registered or been subject to a preliminary examination and approval for use on the same kind of or similar commodities or services, the application for registration of such trademark shall be rejected. Any person applying for the registration of a trademark must not prejudice the existing right of others obtained by priority, nor may any person register in advance a trademark that has already been used by another person and has already gained a sufficient degree of reputation through that person's use. In the case of a trademark infringement, where the actual loss suffered by the right holder as a result of the infringement, the profits gained by the infringer from the infringement and the royalties of the registered trademark concerned are difficult to determine, the people's court shall render a judgment on awarding damages of up to RMB300 million depending on the circumstances of the infringing acts.

*Patent.* The Patent Law was adopted in 1984 and amended in 1992, 2000 and 2008. The purpose of the Patent Law is to protect lawful interests of patent holders, encourage invention, foster applications of invention, enhance innovative capabilities and promote the development of science and technology. To be patentable, invention or utility models must meet three conditions: novelty, inventiveness and practical applicability. Patents cannot be granted for scientific discoveries, rules and methods for intellectual activities, methods used to diagnose or treat diseases, animal and plant breeds, substances obtained by means of nuclear transformation or a design which has major marking effect on the patterns or colors of graphic print products or a combination of both patterns and colors. The Patent Office under the State Intellectual Property Office is responsible for receiving, examining and approving patent applications. A patent is valid for a term of twenty years in the case of an invention and a term of ten years in the case of utility models and designs. A third-party user must obtain consent or a proper license from the patent owner to use the patent. Otherwise, the use constitutes an infringement of patent rights.

*Copyright.* The Copyright Law was adopted in 1990 and amended in 2001 and 2010. The amended Copyright Law extends copyright protection to internet activities, products disseminated over the internet and software products. In addition, there is a voluntary registration system administered by the China Copyright Protection Center. The amended Copyright Law also requires registration of a copyright pledge. An infringer will be subject to various civil liabilities, which include stopping the infringement, eliminating the damages, apologizing to the copyright owners and compensating the losses of copyright owners. The Copyright Law further provides that the infringer must compensate the actual loss suffered by the copyright owner. If the actual loss of the copyright owner is difficult to calculate, the illegal income received by the infringer as a result of the infringement will be deemed as the actual loss or if such illegal income is also difficult to calculate, the court can, in accordance with the particulars of the specific infringement, render a ruling to award compensation in an amount up to RMB500,000.

**C. Organizational Structure**

We commenced operations in 1998 through Beijing Acorn, and in 2000, we established and commenced business operations for two other operating companies, Shanghai Acorn Network Co., Ltd., or Shanghai Acorn, and Shanghai Acorn Trade and Development Co., Ltd., or Shanghai Trade.

Prior to January 1, 2005, our business was operated through Beijing Acorn, Shanghai Acorn and Shanghai Trade, including their subsidiaries. Each of these three operating companies, referred to as the combined entities, was under common management, was operated on an integrated basis and was beneficially owned by the same shareholders and, with limited exception, in the same shareholding percentages. To enable us to raise equity capital from investors outside of China, we established a holding company structure by incorporating China DRTV in the British Virgin Islands on March 4, 2004. In 2004, China DRTV formed four PRC subsidiaries and two consolidated PRC affiliated entities. As part of a restructuring to implement an offshore holding company structure to comply with PRC laws imposing restrictions on foreign ownership in direct sales, wholesale distributor and advertising businesses, each of the combined entities, including their subsidiaries,

---

**Table of Contents**

transferred to China DRTV's newly created consolidated subsidiaries and affiliated entities, by means of an asset transfer and liability assumption, substantially all their assets and liabilities at their net book values, *except that* (a) the assets and liabilities of one of the combined entities' subsidiaries were transferred through the transfer to China DRTV of all of that subsidiary's capital stock, and (b) after one of the three pre-restructuring operating companies, Beijing Acorn, transferred certain of its assets to two of China DRTV's subsidiaries, its shareholders transferred their equity interests in Beijing Acorn to two PRC individuals, with Beijing Acorn becoming an additional China DRTV affiliated entity. Commencing on January 1, 2005 our business was conducted through China DRTV and its subsidiaries and, until, our affiliated entities. Other than Beijing Acorn and the other transferred subsidiary, each of the pre-restructuring companies previously engaged in the business was liquidated. We have determined that no change in basis in the assets transferred in connection with the restructuring is appropriate as the transfers constituted a transfer of net assets by entities under common control.

In connection with our initial public offering, we incorporated Acorn International, Inc. in the Cayman Islands on December 20, 2005 as our listing vehicle. Acorn International Inc. became our ultimate holding company when it issued shares to the existing shareholders of China DRTV on March 31, 2006 in exchange for all of the shares that these shareholders held in China DRTV. In September 2007, we entered into a share purchase agreement to acquire MK AND T Communications Limited. The acquisition was completed in November 2008. In October 2007, we formed two Hong Kong subsidiaries wholly-owned by China DRTV, Bright Rainbow Investments Limited and Emoney Investments Limited. On December 13, 2007, we formed Acorn Trade (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., a PRC subsidiary wholly-owned by China DRTV, through which we conduct our wholesale distribution business. Prior to this, our wholesale distribution business was conducted through our two affiliated entities, Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn. In April 2008, we transferred 100% of the ownership interest in Shanghai HJX to Bright Rainbow Investments Limited.

In September 2007, we acquired the legal ownership of Shanghai Acorn Advertising Broadcasting Co., Ltd, or Shanghai Advertising, which was previously one of our affiliated entities owned by Don Dongjie Yang and David Chenghong He.

Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn, our two affiliated entities, are currently owned by two PRC citizens, Don Dongjie Yang, our co-founder, chief executive officer and director, and Weiguo Ge, an assistant general managers of our finance department. Shanghai Network is primarily engaged in our TV direct sales business throughout China except for Beijing. Beijing Acorn is primarily engaged in our TV direct sales business in Beijing. We have entered into contractual arrangements with these two affiliated entities pursuant to which our wholly owned subsidiary, Acorn Information, provides technical support and management services to these affiliated entities. In addition, we have entered into agreements with these two affiliated entities and their shareholders, Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge, providing us with the ability to effectively control each of these affiliated entities. Accordingly, we have consolidated historical financial results of these two affiliated entities in our financial statements as variable interest entities pursuant to U.S. GAAP. Mr. Yang and Mr. Ge collectively hold 12.88% of the outstanding shares of our Company as of the date of this Form 20-F.

Beijing HJX Technology and Shanghai HJX Electronic, our two affiliated entities, are currently owned by two PRC citizens, Don Dongjie Yang, our co-founder, chief executive officer and director, and Weiguo Ge, an assistant general managers of our finance department. Beijing HJX Technology and Shanghai HJX Electronic are primarily engaged in the direct sales of our Ozing electronic learning products and relevant internet interactive service business. We have entered into contractual arrangements with these two affiliated entities pursuant to which our wholly owned subsidiary, Shanghai HJX, provides technical support and management services to these affiliated entities. In addition, we have entered into agreements with these two affiliated entities and their shareholders, Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge, providing us with the ability to effectively control each of these affiliated entities. Accordingly, we have consolidated historical financial results of these two affiliated entities in our financial statements as variable interest entities pursuant to U.S. GAAP. Mr. Yang and Mr. Ge collectively hold 12.88% of the outstanding shares of our Company as of the date of this Form 20-F.

**Table of Contents**

In 2014, we also established Star Education & Technology Group Inc. in the Cayman Islands, Star Education & Technology Limited in the British Virgin Islands and HJX International Limited in Hong Kong, respectively, with an aim to further expand our electronic learning product business in the future.

In the opinion of our PRC legal counsel, Commerce & Finance, except as disclosed in Item 3.D., **Key Information Risk Factors Risks Related to the Regulation of Our Business** If the PRC government takes the view that we did not obtain the necessary approval for our acquisition of Shanghai Advertising, we could be subject to penalties and as disclosed in Item 3.D., **Key Information Risk Factors Risks Related to the Regulation of Our Business** If the PRC government takes the view that our acquisition of Shanghai Advertising does not comply with PRC governmental restrictions on foreign investment in advertising, we could be subject to severe penalties , (1) the ownership structures of our directly owned PRC subsidiaries comply with existing PRC laws and regulations and (2) the ownership structures of our four affiliated entities and our contractual arrangements with these affiliated entities and their shareholders are valid, binding and enforceable, and do not and will not result in a violation of existing PRC laws and regulations.

We have been advised by our PRC legal counsel, Commerce & Finance, however, that there are uncertainties regarding the interpretation and application of current and future PRC laws and regulations with respect to these matters. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that the PRC regulatory authorities, in particular MIIT, SAIC and MOFCOM, which regulate foreign investment in direct sales and internet businesses, will not in the future take views that are contrary to the above opinions of our PRC legal counsel. If the current agreements that establish the structure for conducting our PRC direct sales and internet businesses were found to be in violation of existing or future PRC laws or regulations, we may be required to restructure our ownership structure and direct sales and internet interactive service operations in China or to carry out other actions required by relevant PRC government authorities to comply with PRC laws and regulations, or we could be subject to severe penalties. See Item 3.D., **Key Information Risk Factors Risks Related to the Regulation of Our Business** If the PRC government takes the view that the agreements that establish the structure for operating our TV and other direct sales business and internet interactive service in China do not comply with PRC governmental restrictions on foreign investment in these areas, we could be subject to severe penalties .

As part of our reorganization, we deregistered U King Communications Equipment (Hong Kong) Limited in May 2011, transferred 100% of the ownership interest in Shanghai Advertising to MK AND T Communications Limited in October 2011 and disposed of our shareholding in Acorn Hong Kong Holdings Limited in December 2011. In addition, we deregistered our wholly-owned subsidiary, Shanghai Acorn Enterprise Management Consulting Co., Ltd. in January 2013, and is currently in the process of deregistering Beijing HJZX Software Technology Development Co., Ltd., which is expected to be completed in 2014.

**Table of Contents**

The following diagram illustrates our current corporate structure and the place of formation, ownership interest and affiliation of each of our subsidiaries and the four affiliated entities as of the date of this Form 20-F<sup>(1)</sup> :

**Table of Contents**

- (1) For risks related to our current corporate structure, see Item 3.D, Key Information Risk Factors Risks Related to the Regulation of Our Business .
- (2) Agreements that provide us with effective control over Shanghai Acorn Network Technology Development Co., Ltd. and Beijing Acorn Trade Co., Ltd. include equity pledge agreements, irrevocable powers of attorney, a loan agreement, operation and management agreements, exclusive purchase agreements and spouse consent letters. We may modify our contractual arrangements from time to time to facilitate our operations. For previous changes in our contractual arrangements, please see Item 4.C, Organizational Structure for further information.
- (3) The economic benefits of Shanghai Acorn Network Technology Development Co., Ltd. and Beijing Acorn Trade Co., Ltd. accrue to Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.
- (4) The Zhuhai Sunrana Bio-Tech Co., Ltd. is currently under the liquidation process.
- (5) Agreements that provide us with effective control over Beijing HJX Technology Development Co., Ltd. and Shanghai HJX Electronic Technology Co., Ltd. include equity pledge agreements, irrevocable powers of attorney, a loan agreement, operation and management agreements, exclusive purchase agreements and spouse consent letters. We may modify our contractual arrangements from time to time to facilitate our operations. Please see Item 4.C, Organizational Structure for further information.
- (6) The economic benefits of Beijing HJX Technology Development Co., Ltd. and Shanghai HJX Electronic Technology Co., Ltd. accrue to Shanghai HJX Digital Technology Co., Ltd.

**Material Operating Entities**

MOFCOM, or its local counterpart, reviews the application and issues the requisite approval for business operations by foreign entities. Our direct sales business is considered commercial trading and, until 2004, foreign investment in commercial trading was highly restricted by PRC regulations. By December 2004, MOFCOM had significantly reduced these restrictions. Nevertheless, to directly operate our direct sales business, we still need to obtain MOFCOM's approval. Therefore, our direct sales business (other than direct sales of our Ozing electronic learning products) is currently conducted by our consolidated affiliated entities, Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn, which hold the necessary licenses to conduct our direct sales business, through contractual arrangements between Acorn Information, our wholly owned subsidiary in China, and these two consolidated affiliated entities. Furthermore, due to the aforesaid reason for direct sales business as well as certain restrictions or prohibitions on foreign ownership of companies that engage in internet and other related businesses imposed by current PRC laws and regulations, including the provision of internet content, our direct sales of Ozing electronic learning products and internet interactive service business are currently conducted by our consolidated affiliated entities, Beijing HJX Technology which holds an ICP License and Shanghai HJX Electronic. Our wholesale business is currently conducted by Acorn Trade (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.

Our direct sales business, and our advertising operations in support of our direct sales business, are regulated by SAIC. All of our advertising business operations, which include design, production and publication of TV and other advertising, are conducted by Shanghai Advertising, which used to be one of our affiliated entities. We acquired 100% of the legal ownership of Shanghai Advertising through Shanghai Acorn Enterprise Management Consulting Co., Ltd. in September 2007, and subsequently transferred the entire equity interest in Shanghai Advertising to MK AND T Communications Limited as part of our reorganization. The Pudong Administration of Industry and Commerce in Shanghai issued a new business license for Shanghai Advertising to conduct our advertising operations following the acquisition.

In addition, Shanghai HJX, Acorn International Electronic Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. and Zhuhai Acorn Electronic Technology Co., Ltd. and Acorn Trade (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. manufacture and distribute through our nationwide distribution network most of our electronic learning products, posture correction products and oxygen generating devices, and each provides technical support and after-sales services for such products.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Contractual Arrangements with the Consolidated Affiliated Entities and Their Shareholders**

Our relationships with the four affiliated entities and their shareholders are governed by a series of contractual arrangements. Under PRC law, each of the affiliated entities is an independent legal person and none of them is exposed to liabilities incurred by the other party. Other than pursuant to the contractual arrangements between our wholly owned subsidiary, Acorn Information, Shanghai HJX, and these four affiliated entities, these affiliated entities do not transfer any other funds generated from their operations to us. These contractual arrangements are as set forth below.

Each of our contractual arrangements with these four affiliated entities and their shareholders can only be amended with the approval of our audit committee or another independent body of our board of directors. See Item 7.B, Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions Related Party Transactions for further information on our contractual arrangements with these parties.

***Agreements that Provide Effective Control and an Option to Acquire Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn***

These agreements provide us with effective control over these two affiliated entities and their shareholders, Don Dongjie Yang, our co-founder, chief executive officer and director, and Weiguo Ge, one of the assistant general managers of our finance department. They include irrevocable powers of attorney, loan agreement, equity pledge agreements, operation and management agreements and spouse consent letters. Under the exclusive purchase agreements, we also have exclusive options to purchase the equity interests of the affiliated entities.

*Irrevocable Powers of Attorney.* Under irrevocable powers of attorney, each of the two shareholders of Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn, Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge, has granted to designees of Acorn Information, Lifu Chen, our senior vice president, and Geoffrey Weiji Gao, one of our vice presidents, the power to exercise all voting rights of such shareholder in the shareholders meetings, including but not limited to the power to determine the sale or transfer of all or part of such shareholder equity interest in, and appoint the directors of, Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn. These irrevocable powers of attorney have terms of ten years and will automatically renew for another ten years unless terminated by the above-mentioned designees of Acorn Information in writing three months prior to their expiry.

*Loan Agreement.* Under the loan agreement among Acorn Information and the shareholders of these two affiliated entities, Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge, Acorn Information made a loan to Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge in an aggregate amount of RMB162.5 million and agreed to make additional loans not exceeding RMB30.4 million to Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge. The loan is to be used primarily for capital investments by the shareholders in Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn. The loan can only be repaid by the shareholders transfer of their interests in Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn to Acorn Information or its designee when permissible under PRC law. The initial term of the loan is ten years and will automatically be renewed for another ten years absent a written termination notice from Acorn Information.

*Operation and Management Agreements.* Under the operation and management agreements among Acorn Information, the two shareholders and each of the affiliated entities, the parties have agreed that Acorn Information will provide guidance and instructions on daily operations and financial affairs of each of these two affiliated entities. The agreements also state that each of the directors, general managers and other senior management personnel of these affiliated entities will be appointed as nominated by Acorn Information. The designees of Acorn Information or its affiliates has the authority to exercise the voting rights on behalf of the two shareholders at the shareholder meetings of the two affiliated entities. Acorn Information has agreed to provide security for contracts, agreements or other transactions entered into by these two affiliated entities with third parties, provided that these affiliated entities shall provide counter-security for Acorn Information using their accounts receivable or assets. In addition, each of these affiliated entities agreed not to enter into any transaction that could materially



---

**Table of Contents**

affect its respective assets, obligations, rights or operations without prior written consent from Acorn Information. The terms of these agreements are ten years and will automatically renew for another ten years absent a written termination notice by Acorn Information.

*Equity Pledge Agreements.* Under the equity pledge agreements among Acorn Information and the two shareholders of the affiliated entities, each of Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge has pledged all of his equity interests in Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn to Acorn Information to guarantee the performance of the two affiliated entities under the operation and management agreements and the exclusive technical services agreements as described below, as well as their personal obligations under the loan agreements. Each of the shareholders also agrees not to transfer, assign or, pledge his interests in any of these affiliated entities without the prior written consent of Acorn Information. If any of these affiliated entities or either of the two shareholders breaches its respective contractual obligations thereunder, Acorn Information, as pledgee, will be entitled to certain rights, including but not limited to the right to sell the pledged equity interests. The terms of these agreements are ten years and will automatically renew for another ten years absent written termination notice by Acorn Information three months prior to their expiry.

*Exclusive Purchase Agreements.* Pursuant to the exclusive purchase agreements among Acorn Information and each of Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn and their shareholders, Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge, each of the two shareholders has irrevocably granted Acorn Information or its designee an exclusive option to purchase at any time if and when permitted under PRC law, all or any portion of their equity interests in Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn for a price that is the minimum amount permitted by PRC law. The terms of these agreements are ten years and will automatically renew for another ten years absent a written termination notice by Acorn Information three months prior to their expiry.

*Spouse Consent Letters.* Pursuant to the spouse consent letters, the spouse of each of the shareholders of these two affiliated entities acknowledges that she is aware of, and consents to, the execution by her spouse of irrevocable powers of attorney, equity pledge agreements and the exclusive purchase agreements described above. With respect to establishment, grant and performance of the above irrevocable powers of attorney, equity pledge and the exclusive purchase, each spouse further agrees that, whether at present or in the future, she will not take any actions or raise any claims or objection.

***Technical Services Agreements that Transfer Economic Benefits from Shanghai Network and Beijing Acorn to Us***

Acorn Information has entered into a technical service agreement with each of the affiliated entities to transfer economic interests in these entities to us. Pursuant to the technical service agreements, Acorn Information is the exclusive provider of technical support and consulting services to the two affiliated entities in exchange for service fees. Under these agreements, each of the affiliated entities may not, among other things, dispose of its assets, dissolve, liquidate, merge with any third parties, provide security to any third parties, distribute dividends, engage in transactions with any of its affiliates, make external investment or conduct any business outside of the ordinary course of their respective businesses without the prior consent of Acorn Information. The term of these agreements is ten years and will automatically renew for another ten years unless terminated by Acorn Information.

***Agreements that Provide Effective Control and an Option to Acquire Shanghai HJX Electronic and Beijing HJX Technology***

These agreements provide us with effective control over these two affiliated entities and their shareholders, Don Dongjie Yang, our co-founder, chief executive officer and director, and Weiguo Ge, one of the assistant general managers of our finance department. They include irrevocable powers of attorney, a loan agreement, equity pledge agreements, operation and management agreements and spouse consent letters. Under the exclusive purchase agreements, we also have exclusive options to purchase the equity interests of the affiliated entities.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Irrevocable Powers of Attorney.* Under irrevocable powers of attorney, each of the two shareholders of Shanghai HJX Electronic and Beijing HJX Technology, Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge, has granted to designees of Shanghai HJX, Lifu Chen, our senior vice president, and Geoffrey Weiji Gao, one of our vice presidents, the power to exercise all voting rights of such shareholder in the shareholders' meetings, including but not limited to the power to determine the sale or transfer of all or part of such shareholder's equity interest in, and appoint the directors of, Shanghai HJX Electronic and Beijing HJX Technology. These irrevocable powers of attorney have terms of ten years and will automatically renew for another ten years unless terminated by the above-mentioned designees of Shanghai HJX in writing three months prior to their expiry.

*Loan Agreement.* Under the loan agreement among Shanghai HJX and the shareholders of these two affiliated entities, Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge, Shanghai HJX made a loan to Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge in an aggregate amount of RMB53.0 million. The loan is to be used primarily for capital investments by the shareholders in Shanghai HJX Electronic and Beijing HJX Technology. The loan can only be repaid by the shareholders' transfer of their interests in Shanghai HJX Electronic and Beijing HJX Technology to Shanghai HJX or its designee when permissible under PRC law. The initial term of the loan is ten years and will automatically be renewed for another ten years absent a written termination notice from Shanghai HJX.

*Operation and Management Agreements.* Under the operation and management agreements among Shanghai HJX, the two shareholders and each of the affiliated entities, the parties have agreed that Shanghai HJX will provide guidance and instructions on daily operations and financial affairs of each of these two affiliated entities. The agreements also state that each of the directors, general managers and other senior management personnel of these affiliated entities will be appointed as nominated by Shanghai HJX. The designees of Shanghai HJX or its affiliate has the authority to exercise the voting rights on behalf of the two shareholders at the shareholder meetings of the two affiliated entities. Shanghai HJX has agreed to provide security for contracts, agreements or other transactions entered into by these two affiliated entities with third parties, provided that these affiliated entities shall provide counter-security for Shanghai HJX using their accounts receivable or assets. In addition, each of these affiliated entities agreed not to enter into any transaction that could materially affect its respective assets, obligations, rights or operations without prior written consent from Shanghai HJX. The terms of these agreements are ten years and will automatically renew for another ten years absent a written termination notice by Shanghai HJX.

*Equity Pledge Agreements.* Under the equity pledge agreements among Shanghai HJX and the two shareholders of the affiliated entities, each of Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge has pledged all of his equity interests in Shanghai HJX Electronic and Beijing HJX Technology to Shanghai HJX to guarantee the performance of the two affiliated entities under the operation and management agreements and the exclusive technical services agreements as described below, as well as their personal obligations under the loan agreements. Each of the shareholders also agrees not to transfer, assign or, pledge his interests in any of these affiliated entities without the prior written consent of Shanghai HJX. If any of these affiliated entities or either of the two shareholders breaches its respective contractual obligations thereunder, Shanghai HJX, as pledgee, will be entitled to certain rights, including but not limited to the right to sell the pledged equity interests. The terms of these agreements are ten years and will automatically renew for another ten years absent written termination notice by Shanghai HJX three months prior to their expiry.

*Exclusive Purchase Agreements.* Pursuant to the exclusive purchase agreements among Shanghai HJX and each of Shanghai HJX Electronic and Beijing HJX Technology and their shareholders, Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge, each of the two shareholders has irrevocably granted Shanghai HJX or its designee an exclusive option to purchase at any time if and when permitted under PRC law, all or any portion of their equity interests in Shanghai HJX Electronic and Beijing HJX Technology for a price that is the minimum amount permitted by PRC law. The terms of these agreements are ten years

---

**Table of Contents**

and will automatically renew for another ten years absent a written termination notice by Shanghai HJX three months prior to their expiry.

*Spouse Consent Letters.* Pursuant to the spouse consent letters, the spouse of each of the shareholders of these two affiliated entities acknowledges that she is aware of, and consents to, the execution by her spouse of irrevocable powers of attorney, equity pledge agreements and the exclusive purchase agreements described above. With respect to establishment, grant and performance of the above irrevocable powers of attorney, equity pledge and the exclusive purchase, each spouse further agrees that, whether at present or in the future, she will not take any actions or raise any claims or objection.

***Technical Services Agreements that Transfer Economic Benefits from Shanghai HJX Electronic and Beijing HJX Technology to Us***

Shanghai HJX has entered into a technical service agreement with each of the affiliated entities to transfer economic interests in these entities to us. Pursuant to the technical service agreements, Shanghai HJX is the exclusive provider of technical support and consulting services to the two affiliated entities in exchange for service fees. Under these agreements, each of the affiliated entities may not, among other things, dispose of its assets, dissolve, liquidate, merge with any third parties, provide security to any third parties, distribute dividends, engage in transactions with any of its affiliates, make external investment or conduct any business outside of the ordinary course of their respective businesses without the prior consent of Shanghai HJX. The term of these agreements is ten years and will automatically renew for another ten years unless terminated by Shanghai HJX.

**D. Property, Plant and Equipment**

We are headquartered in Shanghai and own an office space of 5305 square meters. In addition, we have leased an aggregate of approximately 12,437 square meters of office and call center spaces in Beijing, Shanghai and Wuxi. Our leases are typically for a term from one to five years. Our four central warehousing hubs cover approximately 40,102 square meters, among which 4,946 square meters are subject to varying lease terms. We typically enjoy a priority right to renew our leases for our warehouses.

Our manufacturing facilities in Beijing, Shanghai, Shenzhen and Zhuhai occupy an aggregate of approximately 13,430 square meters. Our manufacturing facilities in Zhuhai are used for the production of our oxygen generating device product line, our manufacturing facilities in Shanghai are used for the production of our posture correction product lines, and our manufacturing facility in Shenzhen is used for the production of our electronic learning product line.

Uncertainty exists as to our right to use the land on which our manufacturing facilities are built in Beijing. For additional information regarding this uncertainty, see Item 3.D, **Key Information Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Business**. Our leases of land and manufacturing facilities in Beijing may not be in full compliance with PRC laws and regulations and we may be required to relocate our facilities, which may disrupt our manufacturing operations and result in decreased net revenues .

During the first quarter of 2009, we obtained a fifty-year land use right of a piece of land in Qingpu district of Shanghai for aggregate consideration of approximately RMB51.2 million (approximately \$7.5 million). We have completed the construction of a warehouse and a factory for keeping our inventories and manufacturing our proprietary branded products, the building ownership certificates of which had been obtained on December 20, 2012.

**ITEM 4A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

Not applicable.

## **Table of Contents**

### **ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS**

The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations is based upon and should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and their related notes included in this annual report on Form 20-F. This report contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. For more information regarding forward-looking statements, see Forward-Looking Statements. In evaluating our business, you should carefully consider the information provided under Item 3.D, Key Information Risk Factors. We caution you that our businesses and financial performance are subject to substantial risks and uncertainties.

#### **A. Operating Results**

##### **Overview**

We are a media and branding company in China. We have strong media resources, through which we offer and market a diverse portfolio of proprietary products. We have built a proven track record of developing, promoting and selling proprietary-branded products, as well as products from established third parties. We sell our products primarily through our TV direct sales platform, other direct sales platform which include outbound calls, Internet sales and catalog sales, as well as our nationwide distribution network. Our core strategy is to generate sales by building proprietary brands via buying and utilizing all forms of media.

We believe our nationally televised TV direct sales programs allow us to build strong product brand awareness among China's consumers and to generate significant demand for the products that we market within a short period of time. Our other forms of media resources enable us to reach out to a larger customer base and to lessen our reliance on advertising expenditures for TV time purchases. Our nationwide distribution network, coupled with local marketing efforts, helps further enhance the awareness of, and demand for, marketed products, thereby broadening our customer reach and enhancing our product penetration on a nationwide basis.

Our net revenues and operating income in any period are largely driven by our direct sales platforms and distribution network as well as our product mix, advertising expenses, and promotional events occurring in the period. Our net revenues, which include direct sales net revenues and distribution net revenues, were \$362.1 million, \$242.6 million and \$184.7 million, in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. Direct sales net revenues, which include both net proceeds from products sold through our TV direct sales programs and net proceeds from products sold through our other direct sales platforms, decreased from \$291.5 million in 2011 to \$193.6 million in 2012, and further decreased to \$136.4 million in 2013. The significant decrease in our direct sale net revenues in 2013 was primarily due to the decreased sales of our Yierjian product line, which has entered the later stages of the product life cycle, and mobile phones. Distribution net revenues, which are derived from sales of products to our distributors, decreased from \$70.5 million in 2011 to \$49.0 million in 2012, and to \$48.3 million in 2013. In addition, we recorded operating losses of \$21.9 million and \$42.5 million in 2012 and 2013, respectively, compared to operating income of \$1.1 million in 2011.

Our longer term goal is to become the leading media and branding company in China and to capitalize on our integrated multi-media platform with an aim to become partners of choice for both well-established and promising new businesses to market and distribute their products in China. To achieve this goal, our management will continue to grow our business across product lines and platforms, including kitchen and household products and new models of Ozing electronic learning products, as well as our TV and other direct sales platforms. We also plan to further enhance our customers' brand loyalty through a more effective business strategy, higher product quality, and better customer service, thereby achieving higher productivity and profitability.

---

## Table of Contents

### **Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations**

We have benefited from a number of trends that are currently accelerating the growth of the direct sales industry in China, including, among other things, overall economic growth that has resulted in increased disposable income and discretionary consumer spending. Company-specific factors that may affect our future financial condition and results of operations include, among other things, the following:

the impact of new regulations issued by China's State Administration of Press, Publication, Radio, Films and Television on TV infomercials:

The Circular on Strengthening Administration of Infomercials Broadcast via Satellite TV Channels promulgated by SAPPRFT came into effective on January 1, 2014, which imposed various limitations on the length and frequency of TV infomercials. The immediate impact has been a significant reduction in TV airtime for infomercials promoting our products, which could lead to a lower conversion rate or lower average selling prices, and could make it more difficult for us to further expand our customer database. Our management has been closely monitoring the impact of these new regulations and seeking to better position our TV direct sales business in light of the new regulatory environment. For example, in response to the new regulations, we refined our TV infomercials to make them more impactful with a new, shorter format and adjusted our product mix accordingly. Also, we plan to devote more resources to increasing our e-commerce and catalog sales and to expanding our existing nationwide distribution network of electronic learning products to help drive sales and attract new customers.

the mix of product lines selected by us for marketing through our various sales platforms:

Although we maintain and offer a diverse product portfolio, we generally focus on marketing and selling four to six featured product lines at any one time through our TV and other direct sales platform, and a limited number of products through our nationwide distribution network. Consequently, we have been, and expect to continue to be, dependent on a limited number of featured product lines to generate a large percentage of our gross revenues. For example, sales of our electronic learning products, our top selling product line in 2013, contributed to \$40.9 million in our gross revenues, representing 22.1% of our total gross revenues in 2013. Among these featured product lines, some of which generally enjoys higher profit margin, such as our fitness and kitchen and household product lines, while some of which generally have lower profit margin, such as our electronic learning product line. Currently, our featured product lines mainly include electronic learning products, fitness products, collectible products, kitchen and household products, mobile phone and health products. We expect that our kitchen and household product line and new models of Ozing electronic learning products to be our major revenue drivers in 2014.

the mix of our TV direct sales, other direct sales platforms and distribution network:

We sell our products through our TV direct sales platform, other direct sales platform and our nationwide distribution network. Our direct sales net revenue (including both TV and other direct sales) accounted for 80.5%, 79.8% and 73.9%, respectively, of our net revenues in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively, while our distribution sales net revenue accounted for 19.5%, 20.2% and 26.1%, respectively, of our net revenues in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. We expect to continue to focus on our TV and other direct sales platforms, which we believe to be our core competency.

new product introduced by us and our ability to identify new products:

Our ability to maintain or grow our revenue depends on our ability to successfully identify, develop, introduce and distribute in a timely and cost-effective manner new and upgraded product offerings. We employ a systematic identification and development process. After a potential featured product has been identified and tested, we evaluate a number of key benchmarks, particularly estimated profitability relative to our media expenses, in determining whether to conduct full-scale sales and marketing. We also seek to diversify our product offerings by adding products that offer recurring revenue opportunities. To help us identify suitable new products, we entered into an exclusive partnership agreement on July 21, 2011 with OLM I (formerly known as Global Infomercial Services, Inc.), a full-service international direct-response television distributor, pursuant to which OLM I will search for and identify products of interest for us and obtain rights to such products on our

**Table of Contents**

behalf. As of the date of this Form 20-F, we identified three new products through OLMi. In addition, we are cooperating with CBG to market and sell certain celebrity branded or endorsed products, which are expected to be launched in the first half of 2014.

the amount and timing of operating expenses incurred by us, in particular our media procurement expenses:

Our revenues are driven significantly by our spending on advertising, particularly our TV direct sales programs. Our total advertising expenses decreased from \$68.6 million in 2011 to \$58.3 million in 2012 and then further decreased to \$51.7 million in 2013. The largest component of our total advertising expenses, constituting over 90% of total advertising expenses in each of 2011, 2012 and 2013, is purchased TV advertising time, which correlates to the conversion rate and total number of our inbound calls. The primary performance metric we track and analyze on a daily basis is the conversion rate and total number of our inbound calls. The total TV advertising time purchased by us decreased significantly in 2013, which was resulted from the increases in media prices and reflected our more focused media purchases. As a result of our reduced TV air time, the total number of our inbound calls was 6.1 million, 4.4 million and 3.7 million in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively, and the conversion rate for inbound calls, which is the percentage of inbound calls that result in product purchase orders, was 31.4%, 36.2% and 31.2%, in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively.

Our advertising cost per minute varies depending on the channels. Certain CCTV channels, which generally have a broader reach, are more expensive. Some TV channels increase their rates annually. In addition, we have experienced more significant rate increases on some of our national satellite TV channels, compared to our other TV channels, as their reach and ratings have increased. In order to maximize the effectiveness of the media spending under the increasing rate environment and to enhance the media return, we switched to some TV channels with higher media returns and allocated more non-prime time with lower rates. Our average per minute advertising cost for TV direct sales programs in 2011, 2012 and 2013 was approximately \$342, \$292 and \$395, respectively. In 2013, our top five TV channels in terms of amount of our advertising expenditures accounted for approximately 68.7% of our total advertising expenditures of TV direct sales programs and constituted approximately 59.8% of the total TV airtime of our TV direct sales programs. As a result of the new SAPPRFT regulations, we expect our media spending will further decrease in 2014.

In addition to the factors above, intensified competition in the direct sales industry in China presents new challenges to our business. Related challenges include the evolving nature of the TV direct sales industry and our business model and a continuously evolving competitive landscape. To address these challenges, among other things, we regularly evaluate developments and the competitive landscape in the consumer retail market in China (including the TV direct sales market in China). In turn, as appropriate, we adjust our product offerings, sales and marketing efforts and business strategy. We undertake these adjustments in connection with constant evaluation of our media allocation for each product to maximize return on our media expenditures. For example, we track and analyze data generated through our call center operations. Using this data, we adjust the products we promote on TV, the frequency and time slots of our TV direct sales programs, as well as the TV channels on which we broadcast our programs on a weekly basis.

For a detailed discussion of other factors that may cause our results of operations to fluctuate, see Item 3.D, Key Information Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business.

**Revenues**

	2011		For the years ended December 31, 2012		2013	
	Amount	% of total revenue, net	Amount (in U.S. dollars, except percentage)	% of total revenue, net	Amount	% of total revenue, net
Revenues:						
Direct sales, net	\$ 291,524,509	80.5%	\$ 193,614,500	79.8%	\$ 136,416,423	73.9%
Distribution sales, net	70,533,404	19.5%	48,959,174	20.2%	48,294,457	26.1%
Total revenues, net	\$ 362,057,913	100.0%	\$ 242,573,674	100.0%	\$ 184,710,880	100.0%



## **Table of Contents**

Our net revenues consist of direct sales net revenues generated from our TV and other direct sales platforms and distribution sales net revenues. The percentage of our total net revenues attributable to direct sales and distribution sales revenues varies from period to period based on, among other things, our TV airtime dedicated to our proprietary or third-party products in any given period. The increase in distribution sales net revenues as a percentage of our net revenues from 2012 to 2013 primarily due to the decreased revenue contribution by our TV and other direct sales as a percentage to our total net revenues, while such percentage remained relatively stable from 2011 to 2012 primarily due to the lower-than-expected sales performance by our direct sales platforms.

Direct sales net revenues represent product sales through our TV direct sales programs and our other direct sales platforms, including outbound calls, Internet sales and catalog sales. To date, a significant portion of our direct sales net revenues have been generated from our TV direct sales platform. As a result of the new SAPPRFT regulations, we expect our revenue generated from TV direct sales will decrease in 2014. We plan to continue to develop other direct sales platform, in particular Internet and catalog sales, to increase our revenues in 2014.

Distribution net revenues represent product sales to the distributors that constitute our nationwide distribution network. We sell products to our distributors at a discount to the retail price for the same product.

Our total net revenues are presented net of certain adjustments, including sales and business taxes, cash rebates on distribution sales, costs of membership points on direct sales. We net the cash rebates used in connection with promotional distribution sales activities and membership points used in connection with our customer loyalty program for direct sales against revenue at the time revenue is recorded.

## **Cost of Revenues**

Cost of revenues represents our direct costs to manufacture, purchase or develop products sold by us to consumers or our distributors. For a particular product, the related cost of revenues is the same regardless of whether sold by us directly to consumers or to our distributors. The most significant factor in determining cost of revenues as a percentage of revenue in any period is our product mix for the period. For example, our mobile phone or electronic learning products generally have a higher per unit cost of revenues as compared to other products such as our fitness or kitchen and household products, which often results in a lower gross margin for such products.

Cost of revenues does not include advertising or other selling and marketing expenditures. These expenditures are incurred for the benefit of each of our sales and distribution platforms and, as such, are treated as operating expenses and not as cost of revenues.

## **Operating (Expenses) Income**

Our operating (expenses) income consist of advertising expenses, other selling and marketing expenses, general and administrative expenses and other operating income, net.

## ***Advertising Expenses***

Advertising expenses consist primarily of the expenses of purchasing our advertising media, mostly the expense of TV advertising time and, to a significantly lesser extent, other media, primarily Internet, print and radio advertising. To date, we have not deferred any advertising expenses, and all such advertising expenses have been recognized as incurred.

We use our purchased TV advertising time to broadcast our TV direct sales programs and our product-oriented promotional advertising. Our advertising expenses primarily include the cost of the TV advertising time used to broadcast our TV direct sales programs. We also promote brands through print and other media, primarily Internet, print and radio advertising. We enter into our advertising agreements near the end of each year



## **Table of Contents**

and consequently the balance of our prepayment for advertising is usually at its highest level at the year-end. In 2013, we generally entered into advertising agreements with more flexible terms to help optimize our media spending.

### ***Other Selling and Marketing Expenses***

Other selling and marketing expenses consist primarily of costs related to product delivery and handling, salary and benefits for our call center sales and marketing personnel, and the production of our TV direct sales programs and other advertising. We rely significantly on EMS and local delivery companies to deliver our products and to collect payments in connection with our products delivered on a cash on delivery, or COD, payment method. In general, we are responsible for the delivery and handling fee regardless of whether the delivery is successful.

### ***General and Administrative Expenses***

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of compensation and benefits for general management, finance and administrative personnel costs, depreciation and amortization with respect to equipment used for general corporate purposes, professional fees, research and development expenditures, allowances for doubtful accounts and other expenses for general corporate purposes.

### ***Other Operating Income, Net***

Other operating income, net consists primarily of government subsidies. We receive government subsidies from local government agencies for certain taxes paid by us, including value-added, business and income taxes, as well as part of the incentives provided by local government for our investment in the local district.

## **Taxation**

We are incorporated in the Cayman Islands and are not subject to tax in this jurisdiction. Our subsidiaries China DRTV and Smooth Profit are incorporated in BVI and are not subject to tax in this jurisdiction. Our subsidiaries Bright Rainbow Investments Limited and MK AND T Communications Limited are incorporated in Hong Kong and are subject to statutory income tax on their Hong Kong sourced income. Our other subsidiaries and affiliated companies are PRC companies. In addition to enterprise income tax, our PRC subsidiaries and affiliated companies are subject to a 17% value added tax, or VAT, on sales in accordance with relevant PRC tax laws. VAT taxes payable are accounted for through the balance sheet and do not have an income statement effect. The statutory income tax rate applicable to PRC companies is 25% for calendar years starting on or after January 1, 2008.

On March 16, 2007, the PRC government promulgated Law of the People's Republic of China on Enterprise Income Tax ( New EIT Law ), which is effective from January 1, 2008. Under the New EIT Law, domestically owned enterprises and foreign-invested enterprises are subject to a uniform tax rate of 25%. While the New EIT Law equalizes the tax rates for domestically-owned and foreign-invested companies, preferential tax treatment would continue to be given to companies in certain encouraged sectors and to enterprises classified as high and new technology companies, whether domestically-owned or foreign-invested enterprises. The New EIT Law also provides a five-year transition period starting from its effective date for those enterprises which were established before the promulgation date of the New EIT Tax Law and which were entitled to a preferential tax treatment such as a reduced tax rate or a tax holiday. The tax rate of such enterprises will transit to the uniform tax rate of 25% within a five-year transition period and the tax holiday, which has been enjoyed by such enterprises before the effective date of the New EIT Law, may continue to be enjoyed until the end of the holiday.

---

## **Table of Contents**

For 2011, 2012 and 2013, several of our PRC subsidiaries and affiliated companies benefited from the following special tax rates or incentives:

Shanghai Advertising and Acorn Information, both registered in Pudong New District, Shanghai of the PRC, were subject to 24% Enterprise Income Tax, or EIT, in 2011, 25% EIT in 2012 and from then on pursuant to the local tax preferential arrangement.

Shanghai HJX, Acorn Electronic, Beijing Youngleda, Yiyang Yukang and Zhuhai Acorn, as foreign-invested manufacturing enterprises which are scheduled to operate for at least ten years, are entitled to a two-year exemption and three-year 50% reduction starting from the first profit making year after absorbing all prior years' tax losses, which can be carried forward for five years (the Tax Holiday). Under the New EIT Law, enterprises not generating profits before 2008 are required to commence the Tax Holiday beginning January 1, 2008.

Shanghai Acorn HJX Software Technology Development Co., Ltd., as a recognized software company, has been eligible for the Tax Holiday since 2009.

We have adopted the provisions of ASC740-10, *Income Taxes - Overall* (previously FASB Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting For Uncertainty in Income Taxes - an Interpretation of SFAS No. 109*). Based on our analyses under ASC740-10, we have made our assessment of the level of authority for each tax position (including the potential application of interest and penalties) based on the technical merits of the position, and have measured the unrecognized benefits associated with the tax positions accordingly. As of December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, we had unrecognized tax benefits of approximately \$2.5 million, \$nil million and 0.7 million, respectively.

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

We prepare our financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP, which requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities on the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of net revenues and expenses during the financial reporting period. We continually evaluate these estimates and assumptions based on the most recently available information, our own historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Since the use of estimates is an integral component of the financial reporting process, actual results could differ from those estimates. Some of our accounting policies require higher degrees of judgment than others in their application. We consider the policies discussed below to be critical to an understanding of our financial statements as their application places the most significant demands on our management's judgment.

#### ***Revenue Recognition***

We recognize net revenue for sales through our direct sales platforms upon delivery of the products to, and acceptance by, our customers (F.O.B Destination). These revenues are recognized net of sales tax incurred. We rely significantly on EMS and local delivery companies to deliver products sold through our direct sales platforms. It generally takes two to three weeks for a product to be delivered by EMS and local delivery companies, with these companies regularly reporting to us product delivery status. For unsuccessful deliveries, EMS and local delivery companies are required to return the undelivered products to us. It generally takes EMS two to three weeks, and local delivery companies approximately seven days, to return the undelivered products to us. Direct sales revenues are adjusted in the current accounting period based on actual unsuccessful product deliveries experience reported by EMS and local delivery companies.

We recognize net revenues for products sold through our nationwide distribution network when products are delivered to and accepted by our distributors (F.O.B. Destination). In most cases, the distributors are required to pay in advance for our products. Some distributors are given customary credit terms within the industry based on their creditworthiness. The distributor agreements do not provide discounts, chargebacks, price protection and

## **Table of Contents**

stock rotation rights. However, certain distributor agreements provided performance-based cash rebates which were net against revenue at the time revenue was recorded. Accordingly, we record the revenues when products are delivered to and accepted by the distributors as there are no future remaining obligations. In 2011, 2012 and 2013, the costs associated with cash rebates were insignificant.

### ***Impairment of Long-lived Assets***

We evaluate our long-lived assets and finite-lived intangibles for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. When these events occur, we measure impairment by comparing the carrying amount of the assets to future undiscounted net cash flows expected to result from the use of the assets and their eventual disposition. If the sum of the expected undiscounted cash flow is less than the carrying amount of the assets, we recognize an impairment loss based on the fair value of the assets. The determination of fair value of the intangible and long lived assets acquired involves certain judgments and estimates. These judgments can include, but are not limited to, the cash flows that an asset is expected to generate in the future. This analysis also relies on a number of factors, including changes in strategic direction, business plans, regulatory developments, economic and budget projections, technological improvements, and operating results. Any write-downs would be treated as permanent reductions in the carrying amounts of the assets and an operating loss would be recognized.

### ***Inventory***

Our cost of inventory comprises all costs of purchase, costs of conversion, and other costs incurred to bring inventory to its present location and condition. Our cost of inventory is calculated using the weighted-average method.

Our inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market value. Adjustments are recorded to write down the inventory to the estimated net realizable value. We estimate excess and slow-moving inventory based upon assumptions of future demands and market conditions. If actual market conditions are less favorable than projected by our management, additional inventory write-downs may be required.

### ***Allowance for Doubtful Accounts***

We maintain allowances for doubtful accounts primarily based on the age of receivables and factors surrounding the credit risk of specific customers. If there is a deterioration of a major customer's creditworthiness or actual defaults are higher than our historical experience, we may need to maintain additional allowances.

### ***Valuation of Deferred Tax Assets***

Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the assessment of management, it is more-likely-than-not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Current income taxes are provided for in accordance with the laws of the relevant taxing authorities. The components of the deferred tax assets and liabilities are individually classified as current and non-current based on the characteristics of the underlying assets and liabilities, or the expected timing of their use when they do not relate to a specific asset or liability.

We periodically evaluate the likelihood of the realization of deferred tax assets, and reduce the carrying amount of these deferred tax assets by a valuation allowance to the extent we believe a portion will not be realized. We consider many factors when assessing the likelihood of future realization of our deferred tax assets, including our recent cumulative earnings experience by taxing jurisdiction, expectations of future taxable income, the carry-forward periods available to us for tax reporting purposes and other relevant factors.

**Table of Contents**

We recognize the impact of an uncertain income tax position at the largest amount that is more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon audit by the relevant tax authority. We classify interests and penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense.

**Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth our condensed consolidated statements of operations by amount and as a percentage of our total net revenues for 2011, 2012 and 2013:

	2011		For the years ended December 31, 2012		2013	
	Amount	% of total revenues, net	Amount	% of total revenues, net	Amount	% of total revenues, net
(in thousands, except for percentages)						
<b>Condensed Consolidated</b>						
<b>Statements of Operations Data</b>						
Revenues:						
Direct sales, net	\$ 291,525	80.5%	\$ 193,615	79.8%	\$ 136,416	73.9%
Distribution sales, net	70,533	19.5%	48,959	20.2%	48,295	26.1%
Total revenues, net	362,058	100.0%	242,574	100.0%	184,711	100.0%
Cost of revenues:						
Direct sales	160,360	44.3%	96,472	39.8%	57,445	31.1%
Distribution sales	45,584	12.6%	35,475	14.6%	35,046	19.0%
Total cost of revenues	205,944	56.9%	131,947	54.4%	92,491	50.1%
Gross profit	156,114	43.1%	110,627	45.6%	92,220	49.9%
Operating (expenses) income						
Advertising expenses	(68,563)	(18.9)%	(58,338)	(24.0)%	(51,731)	(28.0)%
Other selling and marketing expenses	(59,854)	(16.5)%	(50,346)	(20.8)%	(54,874)	(29.7)%
General and administrative expenses	(31,681)	(8.8)%	(27,071)	(11.2)%	(30,681)	(16.6)%
Other operating income, net	5,084	1.4%	3,277	1.4%	2,615	1.4%
Total operating (expenses) income	(155,014)	(42.8)%	(132,478)	(54.6)%	(134,671)	(72.9)%
Income (loss) from operations	1,100	0.3%	(21,851)	(9.0)%	(42,451)	(23.0)%
Other income	7,822	2.2%	5,755	2.4%	3,394	1.8%
Total income tax expense	(3,111)	(0.9)%	(1,822)	(0.8)%	(646)	(0.3)%
Equity in losses of affiliates	(772)	(0.3)%			(205)	(0.1)%
Net income (loss)	5,039	1.4%	(17,918)	(7.4)%	(39,908)	(21.6)%
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest	(84)	(0.0)%	8	0.0%	(12)	(0.0)%
Net income (loss) attributable to Acorn International, Inc.	5,123	1.4%	(17,926)	(7.4)%	(39,896)	(21.6)%



**Table of Contents**

The table below summarizes our gross revenues for 2011, 2012 and 2013, broken down by product categories:

	2011	Sales	2012	Sales	2013	Sales
	\$ 000	%	\$ 000	%	\$ 000	%
Electronic learning products	62,539	17.2	41,345	17.0	40,903	22.1
Fitness products	12,064	3.3	62,630	25.7	38,427	20.8
Collectible products	33,194	9.1	20,427	8.4	29,643	16.0
Kitchen and household	1,352	0.4	2,843	1.2	27,008	14.6
Mobile phones	165,958	45.7	64,713	26.6	25,924	14.0
Health products	13,348	3.7	10,692	4.4	10,098	5.5
Cosmetics products	24,857	6.8	7,089	2.9	2,311	1.2
Consumer electronics products	24,249	6.7	8,490	3.5	808	0.4
Auto products	1,189	0.3	452	0.2	324	0.2
Other products	24,249	6.8	24,599	10.1	9,704	5.2
<b>Total gross revenues</b>	<b>362,999</b>		<b>243,280</b>		<b>185,150</b>	
Less: sales taxes	(941)		(706)		(439)	
<b>Total revenues, net</b>	<b>362,058</b>		<b>242,574</b>		<b>184,711</b>	

**Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2011, December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2013****Revenues**

Our total net revenues, which include direct sales net revenues and distribution sales net revenues, decreased 33.0% from \$362.1 million in 2011 to \$242.6 million in 2012 and decreased 23.9% to \$184.7 million in 2013. The decrease in our net revenues in 2013 was primarily due to decreased sales of our Yierjian product line, which has entered the later stages of the product life cycle, and mobile phones.

The decrease of \$119.5 million in total net revenues in 2012 primarily due to weak demand and intense competition in China's mobile phone market and lower sales of Ozing electronic learning products as we transitioned the business to focus on Ozing models with mobile internet interactive features and provided higher discounts to our older models of our Ozing electronic learning products in the latter half of the year, partially offset by a strong growth in our fitness products which generally have higher margin.

In 2011, 2012 and 2013, approximately 80.5%, 79.8% and 73.9% of our total net revenues, respectively, were generated through our direct sales platforms while approximately 19.5%, 20.2% and 26.1% of our total net revenues were generated from our nationwide distribution network, respectively.

**Table of Contents**

The following table sets forth our three best-selling product lines for our direct sales platforms by net revenues and as a percentage of applicable total direct sales gross revenues for the periods indicated, together with reconciliation to direct sales net revenues:

Product	Brand	2011			2012			2013		
		Revenues	percentage	Rank	Revenues	percentage	Rank	Revenues	percentage	Rank
<b>Direct Sales:</b>										
Fitness products	Yierjian, Vibrashape				\$ 61,936	31.9%	2	\$ 36,532	26.7%	1
Collectibles products		\$ 33,194	11.4%	2	\$ 20,193	10.4%	3	\$ 29,531	21.6%	2
Kitchen and household products	Rose, True Sleeper							\$ 26,924	19.7%	3
Cosmetics products	Aoya, Cobor, Dr Cell, Softto and CMM	\$ 24,857	8.5%	3						
Mobile phone products	Gionee, K-touch, U-king, Lenovo, Nokia & Konka	\$ 164,519	56.3%	1	\$ 64,475	33.2%	1			
<b>Direct sales-total top three</b>		<b>\$ 222,570</b>	<b>76.1%</b>		<b>\$ 146,604</b>	<b>75.5%</b>		<b>\$ 92,987</b>	<b>68.0%</b>	
Other products revenues		\$ 69,720	23.9%		\$ 47,617	24.5%		\$ 43,823	32.0%	
Total direct sales gross revenues		\$ 292,290	100%		\$ 194,221	100%		\$ 136,810	100%	
Total sales tax		\$ (765)			\$ (606)			\$ (394)		
Total direct sales net revenues		\$ 291,525			\$ 193,615			\$ 136,416		

Direct sales net revenues, which include both net proceeds from products sold through our TV direct sales platform and net proceeds from products sold through our other direct sales platforms, decreased 33.6% from \$291.5 million in 2011 to \$193.6 million in 2012 and decreased 29.5% to \$136.4 million in 2013. The net decrease of \$57.2 million in direct sales net revenues in 2013 primarily reflected a \$39.0 million, or 60.5%, decrease in sales of mobile phones as compared to 2012. While fitness products became our best-selling direct sales products, these products accounted for only 26.7% of our direct sales net revenues in 2013 as compared to 31.9% in 2012, reflecting a \$25.4 million, or 41.0%, decrease in sales. Our top three products sold through our direct sales platforms in 2013 were fitness products, collectibles products, and kitchen and household products, which collectively accounted for \$93.0 million, or 68%, of our direct sales gross revenues in 2013.

The net decrease of \$97.9 million in direct sales net revenues in 2012 primarily reflects our 60.8% decrease in sales of mobile phones, led by the decline in sales of the Gionee A320 mode, which accounted for 33.2% of direct sales net revenues in 2012 as compared to 56.3% in 2011. Our top three direct sales products in 2012 were mobile phone, fitness products and collectibles, which accounted for \$146.6 million, or 75.5% of our direct sales net revenues in that year.

In addition, our net revenues from other direct sales channels decreased from approximately \$162.0 million in 2011 to approximately \$91.8 million in 2012 and further decreased to approximately \$80.1 million in 2013. The \$11.7 million decrease in net revenues generated from other direct sales channels in 2013 primarily resulted from the decreased sales of our mobile phone products.

**Table of Contents**

The following table sets forth our three best-selling product lines for our distribution network by net revenues and as a percentage of applicable total distribution sales gross revenues for the periods indicated, together with reconciliation to distribution sales net revenues:

Product	Brand	2011			2012			2013		
		Revenues	percentage	Rank	Revenues	percentage	Rank	Revenues	percentage	Rank
<b>(in thousands, except percentages and ranks)</b>										
<b>Distribution Sales:</b>										
Electronic learning products	Ozing & Meijin	\$ 58,875	83.3%	1	\$ 40,294	82.1%	1	\$ 39,695	82.1%	1
Health products	Zehom	\$ 5,847	8.3%	2	\$ 3,983	8.1%	2	\$ 3,279	6.8%	2
Posture correction products	Babaka	3,967	5.6%	3	\$ 3,536	7.2%	3	\$ 2,780	5.8%	3
<b>Distribution sales-total top three</b>		<b>\$ 68,689</b>	<b>97.2%</b>		<b>\$ 47,813</b>	<b>97.4%</b>		<b>\$ 45,754</b>	<b>94.7%</b>	
Other products revenues		\$ 2,019	2.8%		\$ 1,247	2.6%		\$ 2,586	5.3%	
Total distribution sales gross revenues		\$ 70,708	100%		\$ 49,060	100%		\$ 48,340	100%	
Total sales tax		\$ (175)			\$ (101)			\$ (45)		
Total distribution sales net revenues		\$ 70,533			\$ 48,959			\$ 48,295		

Distribution sales net revenues, which are derived from sales of products to our distributors, decreased 30.5% from \$70.5 million in 2011 to \$49.0 million in 2012 and further decreased 1.4% to \$48.3 million in 2013. The decrease in our distribution net revenues in 2013 was primarily due to the restructuring of our business model and organization structure in connection with our electronic learning products business. We experienced a significant decrease in distribution sales in the first half of 2013, which was partially offset by the increase in the sales of our electronic learning products in the second half of 2013 after we successfully launched newer models with mobile internet interactive features such as online tutoring service. Our top three distribution sales products in 2013 were our electronic learning products, health products and posture correction products, which accounted for \$45.8 million, or 94.7%, of our distribution sales gross revenues in 2013.

The decrease of \$21.6 million in distribution sales net revenues in 2012 was primarily due to decreased market demand and price discounts offered to distributors on older models of electronic learning products prior to the launch of new models incorporating mobile Internet interactive features in the second half of 2012.

**Cost of Revenues**

Our cost of revenues is primarily dependent upon the mix of products and units sold during the relevant period.

Our total cost of revenues decreased from \$205.9 million in 2011 to \$131.9 million in 2012 and further decreased to \$92.5 million in 2013 in line with the decrease of our sales level. As a percentage of total net revenues, total cost of revenues was 56.9%, 54.4% and 50.1% in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. The fluctuations in cost of revenues in 2012 and 2013 were primarily as a result of the decreases in sales and a shift in our product mix in 2012 and 2013, respectively.

Direct sales cost of revenues decreased 39.8% from \$160.4 million in 2011 to \$96.5 million in 2012, and decreased 40.5% to \$57.4 million in 2013. The fluctuations in 2012 and 2013 primarily reflected the decrease in direct sales in 2012 and 2013, respectively.

Distribution sales cost of revenues decreased from \$45.6 million in 2011 to \$35.5 million in 2012, representing a 22.2% decrease in 2012, and further decreased to \$35.0 million in 2013, representing a 1.4% decrease in 2013. The decrease in 2013 primarily reflected the decreased sales of health and posture correction products. The decrease in 2012 primarily reflected the decreased sales of our mobile phone products.



**Table of Contents****Gross Profit and Gross Margin**

The following table sets forth gross profits and gross margins (being gross profit divided by the related net revenues) for our direct sales and distribution sales platforms:

	For the years ended December 31,					
	2011	2012		2013		
	Gross profit	Gross margin	Gross profit	Gross margin	Gross profit	Gross margin
	(in thousands, except percentages)					
	(in U.S. dollars)					
Direct sales	\$ 131,165	45.0%	\$ 97,143	50.2%	\$ 78,971	57.9%
Distribution sales	24,949	35.4%	13,484	27.5%	13,249	27.4%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 156,114</b>	<b>43.1%</b>	<b>\$ 110,627</b>	<b>45.6%</b>	<b>\$ 92,220</b>	<b>49.9%</b>

Our total gross profits decreased from \$156.1 million in 2011 to \$110.6 million in 2012 and then further decreased to \$92.2 million in 2013. Our overall gross margin increased from 43.1% in 2011 to 45.6% in 2012 and further increased to 49.9% in 2013. Changes in our gross margins from period to period are driven by changes in our product mix and the platforms through which we sell them. The increase in gross margin in 2013 was largely due to a shift in product mix to include more sales of kitchen and household products in direct sales, which generally have higher margins, as well as the decreased sales in mobile phone products that generally have lower margins. The increase in gross margin in 2012 was largely due to a shift in product mix to include more sales of fitness products in direct sales, which generally have higher margins, as well as the decreased sales in mobile phone products that generally have lower margins.

We are generally able to maintain stable margins for our individual product lines. Although we discount the prices of individual products as competition enters the market over time, this discounting is typically done in conjunction with our introduction of an upgraded or replacement product with improved features and functions and similar or better pricing. If we are unable to maintain satisfactory gross profits relative to our expenses, we replace or cease marketing such product.

In addition to product mix-related variations, the difference between the sales price charged by us to our TV direct sales customers and what we charge our distributors for the same product accounts for a large portion of the difference in gross margins on direct sales and on distribution sales.

Gross margin on direct sales increased from 45.0% in 2011 to 50.2% in 2012, and increased to 57.9% in 2013. The increase in gross margin on direct sales in 2013 was primarily due to a shift in product mix to include more sales of kitchen and household products, which generally have higher margin.

Gross margin on distribution sales decreased from 35.4% in 2011 to 27.5% in 2012 and then decreased to 27.4% in 2013. Gross margin on distribution sales remained stable in 2012 and 2013.

**Operating (Expense) Income**

Our total operating expense decreased from expenses of \$155.0 million in 2011 to expenses of \$132.5 million in 2012 and then increased to expenses of \$134.7 million in 2013. Of the total increase in operating expenses in 2013, \$4.5 million was attributable to the increase in other selling and marketing expenses; and \$3.6 million reflected the increase in general and administrative expenses; and \$0.7 million decrease in other operating income, net. These increases were partially offset by a \$6.6 million decrease in advertising expenses. Of the total decrease in operating expenses in 2012, \$10.2 million was attributable to the decrease in advertising expenses; \$9.5 million reflected the decrease in other selling and marketing expenses; and \$4.6 million reflected

**Table of Contents**

the decrease in general and administrative expenses. These decreases were partially offset by a \$1.8 million decrease in other operating income, net. Total operating expense, as a percentage of total net revenue, increased from 42.8% in 2011, to 54.6% in 2012 and further to 72.9 % in 2013.

***Advertising Expenses***

Our advertising expenses decreased from \$68.6 million in 2011 to \$58.3 million in 2012 and then decreased to \$51.7 million in 2013. As a percentage of total net revenues, advertising expenses increased from 18.9% in 2011 to 24.0% in 2012, and further increased to 28% in 2013. The overall decrease in advertising expenses in 2012 and 2013 was primarily as a result of switching to some TV channels with higher media returns and allocating more non-prime time with lower rates, and the increase in advertising expenses as a percentage of our net revenues reflected our lower media efficiency in 2012 and 2013 which was primarily due to the decline in our sales and higher overall media prices.

Advertising expenses related to purchased TV advertising time decreased by 14.3% from \$63.6 million in 2011 to \$54.5 million in 2012 and decreased by 15.6% to \$46 million in 2013. The decrease of purchased TV advertising expenses in 2012 and 2013 was mainly due to a shift in our TV channel mix to include channels with higher media returns and allocating more non-prime time with lower rates.

***Other Selling and Marketing Expenses***

Our other selling and marketing expenses decreased 15.9% from \$59.9 million in 2011 to \$50.3 million in 2012 and then increased 9.1% to \$54.9 million in 2013. Our other selling and marketing expenses as a percentage of total net revenues were 16.5%, 20.8% and 29.7% in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. The increase of other selling and marketing expenses despite a decrease in total net revenues in 2013 was primarily due to higher labor costs and marketing expenses related to electronic learning products. The decrease in 2012 is related to salaries and commissions for our call center personnel, advertising program production cost, catalog publishing cost and telephone and short message and distribution promotion cost, which are in line with the decreased sales in 2012.

***General and Administrative Expenses***

Our general and administrative expenses decreased 14.6% from \$31.7 million in 2011 to \$27.1 million in 2012, and then increased 13.3% to \$30.7 million in 2013. Our general and administrative expenses as a percentage of total net revenues was 8.8%, 11.2% and 16.6% in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. Of the total \$3.6 million increase in general and administrative expenses in 2013, \$1.9 million was attributable to an increase in labor costs, \$1.4 million was attributable to an increase in insurance charges, and an additional \$0.7 million was attributable to an increase in consulting service expenses. Of the total \$4.6 million decrease in general and administrative expenses in 2012, \$3.6 million was attributable to a decrease in bad debt charges and an additional \$0.5 million was attributable to a decrease consulting service expenses.

***Other Operating Income, Net***

Other operating income, net, consisting of government subsidy and miscellaneous commission income, was \$5.1 million, \$3.3 million and \$2.6 million, in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. A majority of other operating income net in those periods related to our receipt of subsidies from local government agencies for certain taxes paid, including value-added, business and income taxes as well as part of the incentives provided by local government for our investment in local district. The subsidy income in 2011, 2012 and 2013 amounted to \$3.0 million, \$3.0 million and \$2.1 million, respectively. We may not be able to enjoy such government subsidies in the future. See Item 3.D, Key Information Risk Factors The discontinuation of any of the preferential tax treatments and government subsidies available to us in the PRC could materially and adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition .

**Table of Contents****Income (Loss) from Operations**

We recorded losses from operations \$21.9 million and \$42.5 million in 2012 and 2013, respectively, and we recorded an income from operations of \$1.1 million in 2011. As a percentage of total net revenues, our income (losses) from operations were 0.3 %, (9.0) %, (23.0) % in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively.

**Other Income**

Our other income was \$7.8 million, \$5.8 million and \$3.4 million, in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. In 2011, 2012 and 2013, our other income included \$2.1 million, \$3.3 million and \$3.1 million, in interest income, respectively, and \$5.9 million, \$0.6 million and \$0.3 million in investment gain respectively.

We recorded a \$0.3 million investment loss in 2011, due to the change in fair value of the embedded derivative in our investment in an index-linked structured note. See Item 5.A. Critical Accounting Policies Derivative Instruments for details. As of December 31, 2011, we have disposed the index-linked structure note held by us. We did not have any investment related to such derivative in 2012 and 2013.

**Income Tax Benefit (Expenses)**

We had a net tax expense of \$3.1 million, \$1.8 million and \$0.6 million in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. Our effective income tax rate for 2011, 2012 and 2013 was 35%, (11)% and (2)%, respectively.

**Equity in losses of affiliates**

In July 2008, we invested 30.0% equity interests in Kela (Hong Kong) Jewelry Investment Limited ( Kela ) for cash of \$1.2 million. In October 2009, we increased our investment in Kela from 30.0% to 35.0%. In July 2010, our investment in Kela decreased from 35.0% to 22.1% as a result of dilution due to issuance of additional shares by Kela to new investors. As we had the ability to exercise significant influence over Kela, we accounted for this investment using the equity method of accounting. In May 2011, we sold all our equity interests in Kela to another shareholder of Kela, a third party of our Company, for cash of RMB39.6 million (\$6.1 million USD equivalent). The gain on the disposition of the investment in Kela in 2011 was \$5,421,753 and was recognized in other income in the consolidated statement of operations. Our equity in losses of Kela in 2011 were \$28,567 and were recognized in equity in losses of affiliates in the consolidated statements of operations.

In January 2010, Shanghai An-Nai-Chi, a company which previously was our 51.0% equity-owned consolidated subsidiary, received a cash injection of \$1.5 million from an independent third party. After the cash injection, we retained 33.2% equity interests in Shanghai An-Nai-Chi and no longer had control in Shanghai An-Nai-Chi. As we hold one out of five board seats on the Board of Shanghai An-Nai-Chi and has significant influence over financial and operating decision-making after deconsolidation, we accounts for the retained 33.2% equity interests using the equity method of accounting. The retained investment was re-measured at fair value of \$1.1 million on the date we deconsolidated Shanghai An-Nai-Chi. Our equity in losses of Shanghai An-Nai-Chi in 2011 was \$743,153 and were recognized in equity in losses of affiliates in the consolidated statement of operations. The carrying amount of the investment in Shanghai An-Nai-Chi has been reduced to zero as of December 31, 2011. We did not recognize any equity in losses of Shanghai An-Nai-Chi in 2012 and 2013 as we had no obligation to fund additional losses.

On December 31, 2012, we acquired 9.3% of the equity interests in China Branding Company Limited, or CBG, for cash of \$1.3 million. Mr. Robert W. Roche, a co-founder and the chairman of the Board of Directors of our Company, individually holds an additional 7.6% equity interests in CBG and holds one out of five board seats of CBG and accordingly, Mr. Roche is able to exercise significant influence through his participation on the board of directors of CBG. As such, management believes that it can exercise significant influence over CBG through our direct equity investment, our deemed indirect investment through Mr. Roche's equity interest, and Mr. Roche's significant influence over CBG. Therefore, we accounts for this investment using the equity method

**Table of Contents**

of accounting. In February 2013, our investment in CBG decreased from 9.3% to 8.7% as a result of dilution due to issuance of additional shares by CBG to a new investor, which accounted for as if the Company sold 0.6% equity interests in CBG, and the gains from this dilution was immaterial. Our equity in losses of CBG in 2013 were \$205,567 and were recognized in equity in losses of affiliates in the consolidated statements of operation.

**Net Income (Loss) Attributable to Non-controlling Interests**

Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests consist of the 49% or less outside ownership interests in our majority-owned subsidiaries. In 2011, 2012 and 2013, the non-controlling interests totaled \$(83,843), \$7,679 and \$(12,355), respectively.

**Net Income (Loss) Attributable to Acorn International, Inc.**

As a result of the foregoing, net income decreased from a net income of \$5.1 million in 2011 to a net loss of \$17.9 million in 2012 and further decreased to a net loss of \$39.9 million in 2013. As a percentage of total net revenues, net income (loss) were 1.4 %, (7.4)% and (21.6) % in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively.

**B. Liquidity and Capital Resources**

	<b>For the years ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 111,180	\$ 90,975	\$ 82,552
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	10,872	(17,578)	2,467
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	2,033	(2,896)	(13,874)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	865	(1)	(196)
<b>Operating Activities</b>			

As of December 31, 2013, we had \$82.6 million in cash and cash equivalents. Net cash provided by operating activities were \$10.9 million and \$2.5 million in 2011 and 2013, respectively. Net cash used in operating activities were \$17.6 million in 2012. These amounts were adjusted for non-cash items such as depreciation and amortization, allowance for doubtful receivables, inventory write-downs, gain or loss on change in fair value of derivative assets, deferred income tax expenses(benefits), share-based compensation and changes in various assets and liabilities such as accounts receivables, inventories, prepaid advertising and other expenses, other current assets, accounts payable, accrued expenses, other current liabilities and notes payable, as applicable.

**Investing Activities**

Investing activities include purchases of property and equipment, investments in affiliates, purchase of long-term assets, proceeds from disposal of equipment and decrease (increase) in restricted cash. Net cash provided at \$2.0 million in 2011, net cash used in investing activities was \$2.9 million, and \$13.9 million in 2012 and 2013, respectively.

Net cash used in investing activities in 2013 reflects the increase of restricted cash at \$9.9 million and the purchase of property and equipment at \$3.4 million, which mainly \$1.9 million for development of our IBOSS business intelligence system and \$1.0 million to further renovate our Beijing Dongyi office. Net cash used in investing activities in 2012 reflects cash provided by the decrease of restricted cash at \$1.3 million, offset by cash used in the investments in affiliates at \$1.3 million and cash used in the purchase of property and equipment at \$2.5 million, mainly \$1.1 million to renovate our Beijing office and \$1.4 million office equipment purchases. Net cash provided by investing activities in 2011 reflects the cash provided by sales of affiliate at \$6.1 million, sales

## **Table of Contents**

of structure notes at \$8.6 million and cash used in the purchase of property and equipment at \$12.5 million, which mainly consisted with our addition factory and warehouse in Qingpu amounted to \$8.0 million and office equipment addition amounted to \$4.0 million.

### ***Financing Activities***

In 2013, our net cash used in financing activities mainly reflected increase in long-term debt and repurchase of ordinary shares. In 2012, our net cash provided by financing activities mainly reflected dividends paid to the shareholders. In 2011, our net cash used in financing activities was primarily due to the exercise of stock options in the amount of \$0.9 million.

We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents and cash flows from operations will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash needs for the next 12 months. We may, however, require additional cash resources due to changed business conditions or other future developments, including any investments, joint ventures or acquisitions we may decide to pursue. If these resources are insufficient to satisfy our cash requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities or obtain a credit facility. If we are not able to generate sufficient cash flow to meet our obligations, we may need to restructure, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments, or seek additional equity or debt financing. The sale of additional equity securities could result in additional dilution to our shareholders. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased debt service obligations and could result in operating and financing covenants that would restrict our operations. A shortage of such funds could in turn impose limitations on our ability to plan for, or react effectively to, changing market conditions or to expand through organic and acquisitive growth, thereby reducing our competitiveness. We cannot assure you that future financing will be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

### **Capital Expenditures**

Our capital expenditures totaled \$12.5 million, \$2.5 million and \$3.5 million, in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. Our capital expenditures consisted principally of the purchases and construction of property and equipment, investments in buildings related to expansions and upgrades to our call centers and offices and purchases of management information systems. In 2013, our capital expenditure primarily reflected \$1.9 million for the IBOSS business intelligence system and \$1.0 million to further renovate our Beijing Dongyi office. In 2012, our capital expenditure primarily reflected \$1.1 million for renovation of our Beijing office and \$1.4 million for office equipment purchases. In 2011, our capital expenditures primarily reflected the construction of the above-mentioned new warehouse and factory in Shanghai, which amounted to \$7.8 million. In 2014, we expect to further develop our IBOSS business intelligence system and further upgrade our information technology infrastructure, with an expected capital expenditure of \$2.0 million.

### **C. Research and Development**

We spent \$2.6 million, \$2.3 million and \$2.5 million, on research and development in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. The research and development expenses in 2013 were primarily due to our investment in research and development of our electronic learning product lines and our research and upgrade on our IBOSS business intelligence system.

### **D. Trend Information**

Other than as disclosed elsewhere in this annual report, we are not aware of any trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events for the period from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2013 that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on our revenues, income, profitability, liquidity or capital resources, or that caused the disclosed financial information to be not necessarily indicative of future operating results or financial conditions.

**Table of Contents****E. Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have not entered into any financial guarantees or other commitments to guarantee the payment obligations of third parties. Furthermore, we do not have any retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to such entity. We do not have any variable interest in any unconsolidated entity that provides financing, liquidity, market risk or credit support to us or that engages in leasing, hedging or research and development services with us.

**F. Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations**

A summary of our contractual obligations at December 31, 2013 is as follows:

	Total	Payments due by period		
		Less than 1 year	1-3 years	More than 3 years
Contractual obligations				
Operating leases*	8,530,857	2,653,363	4,703,362	1,174,132
Advertising commitments**	24,314,332	24,314,332		
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 32,845,189</b>	<b>\$ 26,967,695</b>	<b>\$ 4,703,362</b>	<b>\$ 1,174,132</b>

\* Operating leases are for office, warehouse and manufacturing facilities.

\*\* Contractual advertising commitments, of which \$3,121,783 were prepaid as of December 31, 2013.

**G. Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

In March 2013, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Accounting Standards Update ( ASU ) 2013 05 related to parent s accounting for the cumulative translation adjustment upon derecognition of certain subsidiaries or groups of assets within a foreign entity or of an investment in a foreign entity. When a reporting entity (parent) ceases to have a controlling financial interest in a subsidiary or group of assets that is a nonprofit activity or a business (other than a sale of in substance real estate or conveyance of oil and gas mineral rights) within a foreign entity, the parent is required to release any related cumulative translation adjustment into net income. Accordingly, the cumulative translation adjustment should be released into net income only if the sale or transfer results in the complete or substantially complete liquidation of the foreign entity in which the subsidiary or group of assets had resided. This ASU is effective prospectively for fiscal years (and interim reporting periods within those years) beginning after December 15, 2013. It should be applied prospectively to derecognition events occurring after the effective date. Prior periods should not be adjusted. Early adoption is permitted. If an entity elects to early adopt the amendments, it should apply them as of the beginning of the entity s fiscal year of adoption. The Group does not expect the adoption of this guidance to have a significant effect on its consolidated financial statements.

In July 2013, the FASB issued a pronouncement which provides guidance on financial statement presentation of an unrecognized tax benefit when a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward exists. The FASB s objective in issuing this ASU is to eliminate diversity in practice resulting from a lack of guidance on this topic in current U.S. GAAP. The amendments in this ASU state that an unrecognized tax benefit, or a portion of an unrecognized tax benefit, should be presented in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward. To the extent a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward is not available at the reporting date under the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction to settle any additional income taxes that would result from the disallowance of a tax position or the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction does not require the entity to use, and the entity does not intend to use, the deferred tax asset for such purpose, the unrecognized tax benefit should be presented in the financial statements as a liability and should not be combined with deferred tax assets. This ASU applies to all entities that have unrecognized tax benefits when a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward exists at the reporting date. The amendments in this ASU are effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after

**Table of Contents**

December 15, 2013. Early adoption is permitted. The amendments should be applied prospectively to all unrecognized tax benefits that exist at the effective date. Retrospective application is permitted. The Group does not expect the adoption of this guidance to have a significant effect on its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2013, the FASB issued revised guidance on Comprehensive Income: Reporting of Amounts Reclassified Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income. This revised guidance does not change the current requirements for reporting net income or other comprehensive income in financial statements. However, this revised guidance requires an entity to provide information about the amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income by component. In addition, an entity is required to present, either on the face of the statement where net income is presented or in the notes, significant amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income by the respective line items of net income but only if the amount reclassified is required under US GAAP to be reclassified to net income in its entirety in the same reporting period. For other amounts that are not required under US GAAP to be reclassified in their entirety to net income, an entity is required to cross-reference to other disclosures required under US GAAP that provide additional detail about those amounts. This revised guidance is effective prospectively for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2013 for public entities. The Group does not expect the adoption of this guidance to have a significant effect on its consolidated financial statements.

**ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES****A. Directors and Senior Management**

The following table sets forth certain information relating to our directors and executive officers as of the date of this annual report. The business address of each of our directors and executive officers is 18/F, 20th Building, 487 Tianlin Road, Shanghai 200233, People's Republic of China.

Name	Age	Position/Title
Robert W. Roche	51	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Don Dongjie Yang	46	Director, Chief Executive Officer
Andrew Y. Yan	56	Director
Gordon Xiaogang Wang	50	Independent Director
Jing Wang	49	Independent Director
William Liang	56	Independent Director
Eric Zhenyu He	54	Independent Director
Peng Lu	58	President
Lifu Chen	51	Senior Vice President
Geoffrey Weiji Gao	41	Vice President
Tony Bin Gao	36	Vice President
Marcelo Kexun Zheng	44	Vice President

*Mr. Robert W. Roche* is a co-founder and the chairman of the board of directors of our company. He also serves as the chairman of Oak Lawn Marketing, a company incorporated in Japan. In addition, Mr. Roche conducts numerous business operations throughout Asia and the United States. President Obama named Mr. Roche to the United States Trade Representative's (USTR) Advisory Committee for Trade Policy and Negotiations. He is also a member of the Advisory Council for the non-profit 100,000 Strong Foundation. Mr. Roche's other civic contributions include serving as prior Chairman of the Board of Governors of the American Chamber of Commerce in Shanghai, member of the American Chamber of Commerce Japan Board of Governors, and a Board Member at the USA Pavilion, Expo 2010 Shanghai. In addition to funding his own foundation, Mr. Roche's philanthropic work includes endowing a chair at Nanzan University in Nagoya, Japan, and establishing a Masters of Laws (LLM) in International Business Transactions program at the University of Denver, Sturm College of Law. Mr. Roche received his bachelor's degree in Economics and Japanese Studies from Illinois State University in 1985 and a J.D. degree from the University of Denver in 1988.

**Table of Contents**

*Mr. Don Dongjie Yang* is a co-founder and a director of our company, and was reappointed the chief executive officer of our company in 2010. Mr. Yang previously served as our chief executive officer before 1999. Prior to co-founding our company in 1998, Mr. Yang was a partner of J&J Partners from 1996 to 1997. He also acted as general manager of Bei Shang Printing Co., Ltd. from 1993 to 1995. Mr. Yang studied Law at Peking University from 1986 to 1989.

*Mr. Andrew Y. Yan* is a director of our company. He is also the managing partner of SAIF Partners III & IV, SB Asia Investment Fund II L.P., and president & executive managing director of Softbank Asia Infrastructure Fund. Before joining SAIF in 2001, Mr. Yan was a managing director and the head of the Hong Kong office of Emerging Markets Partnership, the management company of AIG Asian Infrastructure Funds, from 1994 to 2001. From 1989 to 1994, he worked in the World Bank, the Hudson Institute and US Sprint Co. as an Economist, Research Fellow and Director for Asia respectively in Washington, DC. From 1982 to 1984, he was the Chief Engineer at the Jianghuai Airplane Corp. Mr. Yan is a recipient of 2012 China's National Thousand Talents Program and a member of its Selection Committee. He is a founding director of China Venture and Private Equity Association, and a director of Peking University Endowment Investment Committee. He was voted by the China Venture Capital Association as The Venture Investor of the Year in both 2004 and 2007. He was also selected as one of the Fifty Finest Private Equity Investors in the World by the Private Equity International in 2007; No. 1 Venture Capitalist of the Year by Forbes (China) in 2008 and 2009. He was the Venture Capital Professional of the Year by Asia Venture Capital Journal in 2009. Currently, Mr. Yan is also an Independent Non-executive Director of China Petroleum & Chemical Corporation, CMPC Holdings Limited, China Resources Land Limited, and Fosun International Limited; Non-executive Director of Guodian Technology & Environment Group Corporation Limited, Digital China Holdings Limited., eSun Holdings Limited and China Huiyuan Juice Group Limited. He is also an Independent Director of Giant Interactive Group Inc.; and a director of ATA Inc. and China Digital TV Holding Co., Ltd. (all 11 companies are listed in the Hong Kong Stock Exchange, NYSE, NASDAQ, London Stock Exchange, Shanghai Stock Exchange or Shenzhen Stock Exchange). He also holds directorship in several SAIF portfolio companies. Mr. Yan received a master of arts degree from Princeton University as well as a bachelor's degree in Engineering from the Nanjing Aeronautic Institute in the PRC.

*Mr. Gordon Xiaogang Wang* is an independent director of our company. He has over 15 years of experience in corporate finance and strategic business development. From April 2010 to present, Mr. Wang has worked as a partner with Boardroom Advisors Co., Limited, focusing on investments and advisories for China based companies on financing and strategic matters. Mr. Wang previously served as chief financial officer of our company from September 2005 to March 2010. Mr. Wang has also been an independent director for LeGaga Holding Limited, an agriculture company listed in Nasdaq since November 2010. Mr. Wang served as chief financial officer and executive vice president in Chaoda Modern Agriculture Limited from 2003 to 2005. Mr. Wang also served as the director of investor relations at Legend Group Limited from 2002 to 2003. Prior to that, Mr. Wang held positions in various organizations, including JingTai Securities (Hong Kong), MeetChina.com, Schroders Asia Limited and Morgan Stanley Asia Limited. Mr. Wang received a bachelor's degree in Mechanical Engineering from Tianjin University in 1985, a master's degree in Computer Aided Engineering from Rutgers University in 1989 and an MBA degree from the University of Chicago in 1994.

*Mr. Jing Wang* is an independent director of our company. Mr. Wang currently serves as the senior vice president at Baidu Inc., a leading Chinese language internet search provider, where he is responsible for engineering strategies in the areas of infrastructure, cloud computing, big data, security, internal IT and monetization. From 2006 to 2010, Mr. Wang served as site director of Google China in Shanghai where he was a key member of the cross-functional senior management team responsible for setting monetization strategies and priorities in China. Mr. Wang was general manager of eBay China Development Center from July 2004 until August 2006. Mr. Wang holds a master's degree in computer science from the University of Science and Technology of China and a master's degree in computer science from the University of Florida.

*Mr. William Liang* is an independent director of the board of our company. Holder of an MBA degree from University of Massachusetts, Mr. Liang is a seasoned business executive with over twenty years of financial



---

**Table of Contents**

industry and extensive China experience in business development, management, strategic planning and execution, and corporate governance, having held management and executive positions with multinational companies such as Alcoa, United Technologies and Thomson Reuters. Mr. Liang has also been serving as director of the boards of other companies including J.P. Morgan Futures Co. Ltd.

*Mr. Eric Zhenyu He* is an independent director of our company. He is a Chartered Financial Analyst and Certified Public Accountant in the United States, and currently serves as chief financial officer at YY Inc. From March 2007 to August 2011, Mr. He served as chief financial officer of Giant Interactive Group, a China based company listed in New York Stock Exchanges (NYSE:GA). From 2004 to 2007, Mr. He served as chief strategy officer of Ninetowns Internet Technology Group, a China based company listed in NASDAQ (NASDAQ:NINE). Mr. He also served as a director of AIG Global Investment Corporation (Asia) Ltd from 2002 to 2004, the managing director of Softchina Venture Group from 1999 to 2002 and senior vice president of Capital Securities Corporation from 1996 to 1999. Prior to that, Mr. He held positions in various companies in the US. Mr. He received a bachelor's degree in Accounting from National Taipei University and an MBA degree from the Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania.

*Mr. Peng Lu* joined our company as our president in March 2012. From June 2007 to February 2012, Mr. Lu served as group vice president of Alibaba Group and general manager of Wasu Taobao, Inc., vice president of Strategic BD and vice president of Engineering for Taobao.com. Mr. Lu is also a co-founder and served as the chief executive officer of Entena, Inc. from 2002 to 2006 and senior vice president of product and technology of Tonbu, Inc. from 2000 to 2002. Prior to that, Mr. Lu held the technical and management positions in various companies such as IBM and Oracle in the U.S. and Canada. Mr. Lu received his Ph.D. degree in engineering from McMaster University, Ontario, Canada.

*Mr. Lifu Chen* is a senior vice president of our company. Mr. Chen has served as our general counsel and corporate secretary since joining the company in 2006. Prior to joining our company, Mr. Chen was a senior attorney from 2004 to 2006 at Lee and Li. Mr. Chen has extensive experience in the Asian marketplace. Before Lee and Li, he served as senior legal counsel at Hon-Hai Precision Industry Co. Limited from 2000 to 2003. Prior to that, Mr. Chen was legal manager at Singapore Telecommunications Limited from 1999 to 2000. From 1995 to 1998, he also worked for Sullivan & Cromwell in both the Hong Kong and Washington, D.C. offices. Mr. Chen received his J.D. degree from Boston University as well as a bachelor's degree in law from National Taiwan University.

*Mr. Geoffrey Weiji Gao* is a vice president of our company. Mr. Gao has extensive experience in financial control and planning, cash management, procurement & supplier chain management, process optimization, etc. Mr. Gao joined our company in February 2012. Prior to joining our company, Mr. Gao accumulated 16 years' experience in different MNCs (multi-national company), including Merck China & Hongkong, YUM! China and Societe Generale Shanghai Branch. Mr. Gao received his bachelor's degree in Economy from Shanghai University (International Business Institute).

*Mr. Tony Bin Gao* is a vice president of our company. Mr. Gao has extensive experience in FMCG (Fast Moving Consumer Goods) industry. He specializes in organization development, human resource management and consumer brand management. Mr. Gao joined our company in November 2011. Prior to joining our company, he accumulated 13 years' experience in different MNC, Swire Coca-Cola, L'Oréal China, Unilever China and GE China Corporate. Mr. Gao received his bachelor's degree from Henan Institute of Finance and Economics and a master's degree from Cheung Kong Graduate School of Business.

*Mr. Marcelo Kexun Zheng* is a vice president of our company. Mr. Zheng has solid and extensive experience in marketing field, including product development, brand building, consumer research, customer communication, advertising, public relation, etc. Mr. Zheng joined our company in January 2012. Prior to joining our company, Mr. Zheng had the experience to work in different FMCG (Fast Moving Consumer Goods)

---

## **Table of Contents**

companies, including Gold Hongye Paper and Gold Daio Hygiene under Asia Pulp and Paper (APP), NuSkin China, Avon China and President Pharmaceuticals. Mr. Zheng received his master's degree in Nutrition and Food Sciences from Taiwan Catholic Fu-Jen University in 1994.

### **B. Compensation**

#### **Compensation of Directors and Executive Officers**

In 2013, the aggregate cash compensation earned by our executive officers and all of our directors was approximately \$2.0 million. For information regarding options granted to officers and directors, see Equity Incentive Plans. We do not pay or set aside any amounts for pensions, retirement or other benefits for our officers and directors.

#### **Equity Incentive Plans**

The board of directors of China DRTV adopted a 2005 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2005 Plan, on March 18, 2005. On June 30, 2005, the board of China DRTV approved a 2005 Equity Incentive Plan B, or the 2005 Plan B, in connection with China DRTV's acquisition of the 49% non-controlling interest of Shanghai HJX not already owned by China DRTV at that time. On March 31, 2006, Acorn International assumed all of the options that had been granted under the 2005 Plan and the 2005 Plan B in connection with its acquisition of all of the outstanding shares of China DRTV in exchange for the issuance of shares by Acorn International to the shareholders of China DRTV. The board of directors of China DRTV terminated the 2005 Plan and the 2005 Plan B after the assumption by Acorn International of all of the options that had been granted under the 2005 Plan and the 2005 Plan B. Our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2006 Plan, was adopted by the board of directors of Acorn International on May 1, 2006.

All of our incentive plans are intended to promote our success and to increase shareholder value by providing an additional means to attract, motivate, retain and reward selected directors, officers, employees and other eligible persons.

Each of our incentive plans permits us to issue options to purchase our ordinary shares and to issue stock appreciation rights, or SARs, which entitle the SAR holder to acquire the benefit of any appreciation in the value of the underlying ordinary shares. Options and SARs granted under our incentive plans generally do not vest unless the grantee remains employed by us or in service with us on the given vesting date. However, in circumstances where there is a death or disability of the grantee, or a change in the control of our company, the vesting will be accelerated to permit immediate exercise of all options and SARs granted to a grantee. In addition, the vesting of options and SARs held by a director who is appointed by the holders of our preferred shares who terminates his service will be accelerated to permit immediate exercise of all options and SARs granted to such director upon termination of that director's service with us.

Generally, to the extent that an outstanding option or SAR initially granted under the 2005 Plan, the 2005 Plan B or the 2006 Plan has not vested by the date when the grantee's employment or service with us terminates, the option or SAR will terminate and become unexercisable, except as described above.

Initially, the number of ordinary shares reserved under the 2005 Plan was 7,250,000. Upon attainment of certain financial benchmarks meant to measure business performance, which were set forth in our share subscription agreement with SB Asia Investment Fund II L.P. and other parties thereto, we approved an amendment to the 2005 Plan on November 4, 2005 to increase the number of ordinary shares reserved under the 2005 Plan by 1,350,000. As a result, an aggregate of 8,600,000 ordinary shares were reserved under the 2005 Plan. Under the 2005 Plan, we granted:

options to purchase 6,663,964 ordinary shares to certain of our directors, officers and employees on March 18, 2005. Each of these options has an exercise price of \$1.58 per share and vest as to 25% of the options on the grant date and, except as described below, the remaining 75% of these options vest in 36 equal monthly installments thereafter.

---

**Table of Contents**

options to purchase 371,945 ordinary shares to one of our officers and one of our employees on September 1, 2005. Each of these options has an exercise price of \$1.66 per share and vest as to 25% of the options on the grant date and the remaining 75% of these options vest in 36 equal monthly installments thereafter.

options to purchase 1,350,000 ordinary shares to our directors, officers and employees on November 4, 2005. At the time of the grant, each of these options had an exercise price of \$5.00 per share and was fully vested.

An aggregate of 815,366 ordinary shares were reserved under the 2005 Plan B. On August 20, 2005, we granted options to purchase a total of 667,117 ordinary shares under the 2005 Plan B to certain officers and employees. Each of these options has an exercise price of \$1.66 per share and vest as to 25% of these options became vested on the grant date and the remaining 75% of these options vest in 36 equal monthly installments thereafter.

An aggregate of 24,133,000 ordinary shares were reserved under the 2006 Plan, of which 9,053,026 are subject to issuance upon exercise of options originally granted under the 2005 Plan and the 2005 Plan B, which were assumed by Acorn International.

On May 1, 2006 we granted under the 2006 Plan:

SARs with respect to 3,260,000 of our ordinary shares to certain directors, officers, employees and consultants, or A-type SARs. At the time of grant, each of these A-type SARs had an exercise price of \$7.00 per ordinary share and vest as to 25% of these grants of A-type SARs on the grant date and the remaining 75% of the A-type SARs vest in 36 equal monthly installments from May 2006 thereafter.

SARs with respect to 1,580,000 ordinary shares to certain directors, officers, employees and consultants, or B-type SARs, subject to certain performance vesting requirements. Each of these B-type SARs had an exercise price of \$7.00 per ordinary share. In addition to the requirement that the grantee remains under our employment or in service with us on the given vesting date, the vesting of each B-type SARs was subject to our satisfaction of a certain performance target. Because we did not meet the agreed performance target for the vesting of B-type SARs, the B-type SARs that we issued were forfeited.

SARs with respect to 1,580,000 ordinary shares to certain directors, officers, employees and consultants, or C-type SARs, subject to vesting requirements. Each of these C-type SARs had an exercise price of \$7.00 per ordinary share. In addition to the requirement that the grantee remains under our employment or in service with us on the given vesting date, the vesting of each C-type SARs was subject to our satisfaction of a certain performance target. Because we did not meet the agreed performance target for the vesting of C-type SARs, the C-type SARs that we issued were forfeited.

On July 6, 2006, we granted SARs with respect to 370,000 of our ordinary shares under the 2006 Plan to certain directors, officers, employees and consultants. At the time of grant, each of these SARs had an exercise price of \$7.00 per ordinary share. SARs with respect to 257,500 shares were fully vested at the time of grant with the remaining SARs to be vested in 36 equal monthly installments beginning in July 2006.

On September 27, 2006, we modified the exercise price of options granted on November 4, 2005 from \$5.00 per ordinary share to \$3.00 per ordinary share, and A-type SARs granted on May 1, 2006 and SARs granted on July 6, 2006 from \$7.00 per ordinary share to \$3.50 per ordinary share. On the same date, we granted additional A-type SARs with respect to 2,076,100 of our ordinary shares under the 2006 Plan to certain directors, officers, employees and consultants. Each of these A-type SARs has an exercise price of \$3.50 per ordinary share and vested as to 25% of these A-type SARs on the grant date and the remaining 75% of the A-type SARs vest in 36 equal monthly installments beginning in September 2006 thereafter.

**Table of Contents**

On April 3, 2007, we granted Plan A-type SARs with respect to 1,030,000 of our ordinary shares under the 2006 Plan and D-type SARs with respect to 750,000 of our ordinary shares to certain directors, officers and employees. The vesting of our D-type SARs was subject to our satisfaction of a certain performance target. We subsequently met the target and all of the D-type SARs have vested. Of the 1,030,000 A-type SARs, 25% of these grants were fully vested at the time of grant and the remaining 75% to be vested in 36 equal monthly installments beginning in April 2007. Each of these A-type SARs and D-type SARs has an exercise price of \$4.50 per share.

On April 16, 2007, we granted A-type SARs with respect to 85,000 of our ordinary shares under the 2006 Plan to certain employees. Each of these SARs has an exercise price of \$4.50 per share and vest as to 25% of these A-type SARs on the grant date and the remaining 75% of these A-type SARs vest in 36 equal monthly installments beginning in April 2007.

On May 31, 2009, we granted stock options with respect to 900,000 of our ordinary shares under the 2006 Plan to the management of Yiyang Yukang. Each of these options has an exercise price of \$2 per share and vest as to approximately 33% of these options on the grant date and the remaining approximately 67% of these options vest in two years depending on the performance of Yiyang Yukang in 2009 and 2010. As Yiyang Yukang's performance in 2009 and 2010 fell short, approximately 67% of these options have been forfeited.

On May 11, 2010, we granted Restricted Share Units, or RSUs, with respect to 360,000 of our ordinary shares under the 2006 Plan to ten employees. Award shall vest with respect to one-twelfth of the total number of RSUs on the last day of each three-month period during the three years following the grant date.

On March 1, 2012, we granted RSUs with respect to 1,800,000 of our ordinary shares under the 2006 Plan to an officer of our company. The RSUs grant include time-based shares of 900,000 shares, which shall vest over a three year period starting from the first anniversary of the grant date, and performance-based shares of 900,000 shares which shall vest upon certain performance targets being met. Among the 900,000 performance-based RSUs, 600,000 of which were forfeited as of the date of this Form 20-F.

Each of the above SARs will be settled upon exercise solely in ordinary shares. Upon exercise, a holder of an SAR will receive ordinary shares having a market price, on the date of exercise, equal to the excess of the fair market value of our ordinary shares on the date of exercise over the exercise price of the applicable SAR.

Our board of directors may amend, alter, suspend, or terminate the 2006 Plan at any time, provided, however, that our board of directors must first seek the approval of the participants in the 2006 Plan if such amendment, alteration, suspension or termination would adversely affect the rights of participants under any option granted prior to that date. The 2006 Plan will terminate on April 30, 2016 without further action by our board of directors.

**Table of Contents**

The table below sets forth, as of the date of this annual report, the option, SAR and RSU grants made to our directors and executive officers, under the 2006 Plan (including prior year grants of options covered under this plan) that are currently outstanding:

Name	Ordinary Shares Underlying Outstanding Option/SARs/RSUs	Exercise Price (\$/Share)	Grant Date	Expiration Date
Robert W. Roche				
Don Dongjie Yang	1,320,000	1.58	March 18, 2005	March 18, 2015
	180,000	3.00	November 4, 2005	November 4, 2015
Andrew Y. Yan	329,482	1.58	March 18, 2005	March 18, 2015
Gordon Xiaogang Wang	82,000	3.00	November 4, 2005	November 4, 2015
Jing Wang				
William Liang				
Eric Zhenyu He				
Peng Lu	1,800,000 <sup>(1)</sup>		March 1, 2012	
Lifu Chen				
Marcelo Kexun Zheng				
Tony Bin Gao				
Geoffrey Weiji Gao				

(1) Includes 900,000 performance based RSUs, among which 600,000 RSUs were forfeited, and 900,000 employment term related RSUs. For risks related to registrations required of our PRC option holders, see Item 3.D, Key Information Risk Factors Risks Relating to China A failure by PRC individuals who hold shares or share options granted pursuant to an employee share option or share incentive plan to make any required applications and filings could expose our PRC individual option holders to liability under PRC law .

**Employment Agreements**

We have entered into, and will enter into, employment agreements with each of our executive officers. Pursuant to these employment agreements, our executive officers each may be terminated by us with cause. In addition, each executive officer has agreed to hold, both during and after his or her employment agreement expires or is terminated, in strict confidence and not to use, except for our benefit (including our affiliated entities and our subsidiaries), any proprietary or confidential information, including technical data and trade secrets of our company or the confidential information of any third party, including our affiliated entities and our subsidiaries, that we receive.

**C. Board Practices****Duties of Directors**

Under Cayman Islands law, our directors have a duty of loyalty to act honestly and in good faith with a view to our best interests. Our directors also have a duty to exercise the care, diligence and skills that a reasonably

## **Table of Contents**

prudent person would exercise in comparable circumstances. In fulfilling their duty of care to us, our directors must ensure compliance with our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association. We have the right to seek damages if a duty owed to us by our directors is breached.

The functions and powers of our board of directors include, among others:

convening shareholders' meetings and reporting its work to shareholders at such meetings;

implementing shareholders' resolutions;

determining our business plans and investment proposals;

formulating our profit distribution plans and loss recovery plans;

determining our debt and finance policies and proposals for the increase or decrease in our registered capital and the issuance of debentures;

formulating our major acquisition and disposition plans, and plans for merger, division or dissolution;

proposing amendments to our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association; and

exercising any other powers conferred by the shareholders' meetings or under our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association.

## **Terms of Directors and Executive Officers**

We currently have seven directors on our board of directors. We have a staggered board of directors, which means our directors, excluding our chief executive officer, are subject to retirement by rotation, with a portion of our board of directors standing for election every year. At the 2014 annual general meeting, under our articles of association, the number of directors to retire shall be the number nearest to but not greater than one-third excluding our chief executive officer. Accordingly, two of Andrew Y. Yan, Gordon Xiaogang Wang and Eric Zhenyu He will be subject to retirement at the 2014 annual general meeting. On the basis that the number of our directors does not change between the 2014 annual general meeting and the 2015 annual general meeting, whichever of Andrew Y. Yan, Gordon Xiaogang Wang and Eric Zhenyu He who did not retire at the 2014 annual general meeting and one of Robert W. Roche and William Liang shall retire. Our chief executive officer will have the right to remain a director so long as he continues to serve as our chief executive officer.

All of our officers are appointed by and serve at the discretion of our board of directors and are elected by, and may be removed by, a majority vote of our board of directors.

## **Board Committees**

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a corporate governance and nominating committee.

### *Audit Committee*

## Edgar Filing: Acorn International, Inc. - Form 20-F

Our audit committee consists of Eric Zhenyu He, William Liang and Gordon Xiaogang Wang. Eric Zhenyu He is the chairman of our audit committee. As Jun Ye ceased to serve as a director of our Company, our board of directors appointed Gordon Xiaogang Wang as a member of our audit committee in November 2013 to fill in the vacancy. Each member of our audit committee satisfies the independence requirements of the NYSE Rules and meets the criteria for independence set forth in Section 10A(m)(3) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act.

The audit committee oversees our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of the financial statements of our company. Our audit committee is responsible for, among other things:

selecting the independent auditor and pre-approving auditing and non-auditing services permitted to be performed by the independent auditor;

**Table of Contents**

at least annually, obtaining and reviewing the independent auditor's report describing its internal quality-control procedures, any material issues raised by the most recent internal quality control review, or peer review, of the independent auditors and all relationships between the independent auditors and our company;

setting clear hiring policies for employees or former employees of the independent auditors;

reviewing with the independent auditors any audit problems or difficulties the independent auditor may have encountered in the course of its work, and management's response;

reviewing and approving all proposed related party transactions, as defined in Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the U.S. securities laws;

reviewing and discussing the annual audited financial statements with management and the independent auditors;

reviewing and discussing with management and the independent auditors major issues regarding accounting principles and financial statement presentations;

reviewing reports prepared by management or the independent auditors relating to significant financial reporting issues and judgments made in connection with the preparation of our financial statements;

reviewing with management and the independent auditors the effect of regulatory and accounting initiatives, as well as off-balance sheet structures, on our financial statements;

discussing policies with respect to risk assessment and risk management;

reviewing major issues as to the adequacy of our internal controls and any special audit steps adopted in light of material control deficiencies;

obtaining and timely reviewing reports from the independent auditor regarding all critical accounting policies and practices to be used by our company, all alternative treatments of financial information within U.S. GAAP that have been discussed with management, and all other material written communications between the independent auditor and management;

establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received from our employees regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters and the confidential, anonymous submission by our employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters;

reviewing and reassessing the adequacy of our audit committee charter at least annually and recommending any changes to our board of directors;



## Edgar Filing: Acorn International, Inc. - Form 20-F

meeting separately and periodically with management, the internal auditors and the independent auditors;

reporting regularly to the full board of directors; and

exercising such other powers and performing such other duties as may from time to time be delegated to the audit committee by our board of directors.

### ***Compensation Committee***

Our current compensation committee consists of William Liang, Jing Wang and Andrew Y. Yan. Andrew Y. Yan is the chairman of our compensation committee. Two of the three members of our compensation committee (except for Andrew Y. Yan) satisfy the independence requirements of the NYSE Rules.

## **Table of Contents**

Our compensation committee is responsible for, among other things:

reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our chief executive officer, evaluating the performance of our chief executive officer in light of those goals and objectives, reporting the results of such evaluation to our board of directors, and determining (either as a committee or with our board of directors) our chief executive officer's compensation level based on this evaluation;

at least annually, reviewing and approving all compensation arrangements with our chief executive officer and our other senior executive officers;

reviewing and making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to our compensation for executive officers other than our chief executive officer, incentive-compensation plans and equity-based plans, and overseeing the administration of these plans; and

periodically reviewing the compensation of our directors and making recommendations to our board of directors with respect thereto.

### ***Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee***

Our corporate governance and nominating committee consists of Don Dongjie Yang, Robert W. Roche and Andrew Y. Yan. Robert W. Roche is the chairman of this committee. All of the three members of our corporate governance and nominating committee do not satisfy the independence requirements of the NYSE Rules.

Our corporate governance and nominating committee is responsible for, among other things:

identifying and recommending to our board of directors candidates for election or re-election to the board of directors, or for appointment to fill any vacancy;

identifying and recommending directors to fill vacancies on any committee of the board of directors; and

overseeing our system of corporate governance, including developing and recommending to our board of directors a set of corporate governance guidelines, reviewing and reassessing the adequacy of the guidelines at least annually, and recommending to our board of directors for approval any such changes to the guidelines as the committee believes are appropriate.

### **Corporate Governance**

Our board of directors has adopted a code of ethics, which is applicable to our senior executive and financial officers. In addition, our board of directors has adopted a code of conduct, which is applicable to all of our directors, officers and employees. Our code of ethics and our code of conduct are publicly available on our website at <http://ir.chinadrtv.com>.

In addition, our board of directors has adopted a set of corporate governance guidelines. The guidelines reflect certain guiding principles with respect to our board of directors' structure, procedures and committees.

The guidelines are not intended to change or interpret any law or our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association. As a foreign private issuer with shares listed on the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE, we are subject to corporate governance requirements imposed by the NYSE. Please refer to Item 16.G., *Corporate Governance* for further details.

### **Remuneration and Borrowing**

## Edgar Filing: Acorn International, Inc. - Form 20-F

The directors may determine remuneration to be paid to the directors. The compensation committee will assist the directors in reviewing and approving the compensation structure for the directors. The directors can

**Table of Contents**

exercise all the powers of the company to borrow money and to mortgage or charge its undertaking, property and uncalled capital, and to issue debentures or other securities whether outright or as security for any debt obligations of our company or of any third party.

**Qualification**

There is no shareholding qualification for directors.

**Summary of Corporate Governance Differences**

As a foreign private issuer with shares listed on the NYSE, we are required by Section 303A.11 of the NYSE's Listed Company Manual to disclose any significant ways in which our corporate governance practices differ from those followed by U.S. domestic companies under NYSE listing standards. A summary of the differences between our current corporate governance practices and the NYSE corporate governance requirements applicable to domestic U.S. companies can be found on our website at <http://ir.chinadrtv.com>. Please refer to Item 16.G., Corporate Governance for further details.

**D. Employees**

As of December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, we had 1,899, 1,781 and 1,763 employees, respectively. The most labor intensive area of operation is our call center operations, which employed approximately 54.96% of our total employees in 2013. The salary for call center employees includes a base salary plus a variable amount based on an incentive bonus structure. The following table sets forth the number of our employees categorized by our areas of operation and as a percentage of our total workforce as of December 31, 2013:

<b>Operations</b>	<b>Number of employees</b>	<b>Percentage of total</b>
Call center	969	54.96 %
Inbound call center	495	28.08 %
Outbound call center	474	26.89 %
Distribution management	44	2.5 %
Manufacturing	30	1.7 %
Management and administration	227	12.88 %
Product development	118	6.69 %
Customer service	109	6.18 %
Order fulfillment	163	9.25 %
Sales and marketing (including media planning)	103	5.84 %
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,763</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

From time to time, we also employ part-time employees and independent contractors to support the monitoring and analysis of our TV direct sales program broadcasting timing and quality.

Although we undertake a rigorous selection process for our call center employees, the turnover rate for our call center employees located in our three call centers was approximately 46% in 2011 and 110% in 2012 and 160% in 2013, respectively, reflecting both voluntary terminations and termination of employees failing to meet our performance standards.

**E. Share Ownership**

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares as of March 31, 2014:

each of our directors and executive officers; and

each person known to us to own beneficially more than 5% of our ordinary shares.

**Table of Contents**

Beneficial ownership includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities. Except as indicated below, and subject to applicable community property laws, the persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all ordinary shares shown as beneficially owned by them. The percentage of beneficial ownership is based on 82,749,791 ordinary shares outstanding as of March 31, 2014, taking into consideration options, SARs and restricted stock units exercisable by such person within 60 days of March 31, 2014.

Name	Shares beneficially owned as of March 31, 2014	
	Number	Percent
<b>Directors and Executive Officers</b>		
Robert W. Roche <sup>(1)</sup>	38,259,726	46.24
Don Dongjie Yang <sup>(2)</sup>	10,478,655	12.66
Andrew Y. Yan	*	*
Gordon Xiaogang Wang	*	*
Jing Wang		
William Liang		
Eric Zhenyu He		
Peng Lu	*	*
Lifu Chen	*	*
Marcelo Kexun Zheng		
Tony Bin Gao		
Geoffrey Weiji Gao		
<b>Principal Shareholders</b>		
SB Asia Investment Fund II L.P. <sup>(3)</sup>	22,097,088	26.72
Acorn Composite Corporation <sup>(4)</sup>	13,054,421	15.78
D.Y. Capital, Inc. <sup>(5)</sup>	6,518,656	7.88
Bireme Limited <sup>(6)</sup>	20,000,000	24.17

\* Upon exercise of options and SARs currently exercisable or vested within 60 days after March 31, 2014, would beneficially own less than 1% of our ordinary shares.

- (1) Includes (i) 1,846,291 ordinary shares held by The Grand Crossing Trust, which is an irrevocable trust for the benefit of Robert W. Roche's children, (ii) 12,052,976 ordinary shares and 333,815 ADSs held by Acorn Composite Corporation, which is a company owned by Robert W. Roche, (iii) 282,140 ADSs held by Robert W. Roche 2009 Declaration of Trust, which is a trust for the benefit of Robert W. Roche, (iv) 583,920 ADSs held by Moore Bay Trust, which is a charitable trust with Robert W. Roche's children being the beneficiaries of the remainder, (v) 558,611 ADSs held by the Felicitas Trust, which is an irrevocable trust for the benefit of Robert W. Roche's children, (vi) 87.7% of 129,770 Ordinary Shares and 6,623,410 ADSs held by Bireme Limited, i.e., 113,808 ordinary shares and 5,808,731 ADSs, and (vii) 515,000 ADS held by Catalonia Holdings, Ltd. The voting agreement among James Yujun Hu, The Grand Crossing Trust and Acorn Composite Corporation dated July 6, 2006 has been revoked by Robert W. Roche in November 2008.
- (2) Includes (i) 6,518,656 ordinary shares held by D.Y. Capital, Inc, a company owned by Don Dongjie Yang, (ii) 12.3% of 129,770 ordinary shares and 6,623,410 ADSs held by Bireme Limited, i.e., 15,962 ordinary shares and 814,679 ADSs, and (iii) 1,500,000 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of options and SARs held by Don Dongjie Yang.
- (3) Includes 20,591,970 ordinary shares and 501,706 ADSs. Andrew Y. Yan is the sole shareholder of SAIF II GP Capital Ltd., the sole general partner of SAIF Partners II L.P., which is the sole general partner of SAIF II GP L.P., which is in turn the sole general partner of SB Asia Investment Fund II L.P., our shareholder. The voting agreement among James Yujun Hu and SB Asia Investment Fund II L.P. dated March 30, 2007 has been revoked by SB Asia Investment Fund II L.P. in November 2008.
- (4) Includes 12,052,976 ordinary shares and 333,815 ADSs. Acorn Composite Corporation is a U.S. company owned by Robert W. Roche. Its address is 5190, Neil Road Suite 430, Reno, NV 89502, USA.

**Table of Contents**

- (5) D.Y. Capital, Inc., a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands, is wholly owned by Don Dongjie Yang.
- (6) Includes 129,770 ordinary shares and 6,623,410 ADSs. Bireme Limited, a company incorporated in Cayman Islands, is owned by Ms. Hattori-Roche, the wife of Robert W. Roche, as to 87.7% of the company's outstanding shares and Don Dongjie Yang as to 12.3% of the company's outstanding shares.

None of our existing shareholders has voting rights that differ from the voting rights of other shareholders. According to our register of members for our ordinary shares, there are 43 record holders among our ordinary shareholders in the United States. Citibank, N.A. has advised us that, as of April 4, 2014, 15,864,027 ADSs, representing 47,592,081 underlying ordinary shares, were held of record by Cede & Co. and two other registered shareholders domiciled in the United States. We have no further information as to ADSs held, or beneficially owned, by U.S. persons. To our knowledge, we are not owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by another corporation, by any foreign government or by any other natural or legal persons, severally or jointly. We are not aware of any arrangement which may at a later date result in a change of control of our company.

**ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

**A. Major Shareholders**

Please refer to Item 6.E, Directors, Senior Management and Employees Share Ownership .

**B. Related Party Transactions**

**Contractual Agreements with Affiliated Entities and their Shareholders**

Historically, PRC law has restricted, and continues to restrict to a certain extent, foreign equity ownership of companies that are engaged in direct sales and internet businesses. To comply with these restrictions, we operate our direct sales and internet interactive service businesses in China through a series of contractual arrangements with Shanghai Network, Beijing Acorn, Beijing HJX Technology, Shanghai HJX Electronic and their shareholders, Don Dongjie Yang, our co-founder, chief executive officer and director, and Weiguo Ge, one of the assistant general managers of our finance department. See Item 4.C, Information on the Company Organizational Structure .

**Exclusive Partnership Agreement with Oak Lawn Marketing International, Inc.**

We entered into an exclusive partnership agreement on July 21, 2011 with Oak Lawn Marketing International, Inc. (formerly known as Global Infomercial Services, Inc.), or OLM I, a full-service international direct-response television distributor which is currently a wholly-owned subsidiary of Oak Lawn Marketing, Inc. Mr. Robert W. Roche, our co-founder and chairman of the board of directors is the Chairman and one of the largest shareholders of Oak Lawn Marketing, Inc. The agreement has an initial term of two years with the option for successive one year term renewals thereafter. Pursuant to the exclusive partnership agreement, OLM I will:

be appointed as our exclusive agent with respect to all infomercial products (defined as all products sold with a short or long form infomercial) that have been or are being sold in North America, South America, or Europe;

provide certain services to our Company, which services include, among others, searching for and identifying products of interest for us, obtaining rights to such products, providing product marketing analysis, assisting in vendor relationship management and arranging certain marketing activities; and

receive a fee paid by us based on a percentage of the cost of all products introduced to us by OLM I, which percentage will be negotiated on a case-by-case basis but in no event shall exceed 10% of the cost of the applicable product.

## **Table of Contents**

The exclusive partnership agreement was approved by our audit committee. As of the date of this Form 20-F, we had identified three new products through OLMI, and we are obliged to pay service fees of \$12,000 to OLMI pursuant to the exclusive partnership agreement.

### **Loan Agreement with CBG**

On July 4, 2013, we provided a bridge loan of US\$21,850 bearing interest at a rate of 7% per annum to CBG for a period of 120 days. Such loan is still outstanding as of the date of this Form 20-F.

### **Cooperation with CBG**

China Branding Group, a related party of us, has special channel and resource to approach American celebrities or producers of Hollywood movies, TV shows and programs (the Shows). We are currently cooperating with CBG to source and position certain American celebrities or producers of the Shows to seek business opportunities in China. The typical cooperation model is that CBG approaches and obtains the consent or authorization of celebrities or producers of the Shows selected by us, and then assign the whole or part of the rights to us. For example, CBG obtained the authorization to use the footage, pictures and sound of The Vampire Diaries, an American TV show, in a variety of ways in China, Thailand and Japan and CBG assigned the right of merchandizing to us. As of the date of this Form 20-F, we are obligated to pay a US\$100,000 royalty for the endorsement or authorization of celebrities and the Shows.

Furthermore, to facilitate the cooperation and reduce our overhead, we leased out our vacant premises of 190.25 square meters to CBG as its business office from November 13, 2013 at a monthly rent of RMB60,000 and provide administrative and human resources service to CBG at a monthly rate of RMB30,000. We also provide legal and financial service to CBG on an hourly rate basis.

### **Exclusive Distribution Agreement with JG Fashion Group LLC**

We entered into an exclusive distribution and license agreement on March 14, 2014 with JG Fashion Group LLC, a New York-based fashion design company founded by Jay Godfrey, a New York fashion designer. Mr. Robert W. Roche holds approximately 20% equity interest in JG Fashion Group LLC. The agreement has an initial term of three years and can be renewed for successive three years thereafter. Pursuant to the Agreement, we are:

appointed as the exclusive distributor to market, distribute and sell Jay Godfrey eponymous clothing and accessories through all channels in mainland China, and licensed to use the trademarks, all the advertising audio & video materials as well as other intellectual property rights within the territory; and

obliged to pay the purchase price of 8% of retail price and the license fee of 29% of retail price.

The exclusive distribution agreement was approved by our audit committee. We will start to sell the products at our newly-opened physical store in Shanghai Reel Shopping Mall and conduct online marketing and distribution in the first half of 2014.

### **Software License and Service Trial Agreement with Dreamstart (Hong Kong) Ltd.**

Dreamstart (Hong Kong) Ltd., or Dreamstart, is a company providing one-stop solutions for telemarketing businesses by its self-developed software to increase the efficiency and capability of call centers. We plan to enter into an agreement with Dreamstart in later April 2014 to purchase their software licenses and services to optimize our outbound call center. Mr. Robert W. Roche currently owns approximately 20% shares in Dreamstart. We expect to pay approximately US\$176,000 to Dreamstart in advance as the setup fee and a



## **Table of Contents**

monthly fee of US\$100,000 for a three-month trial period. Pursuant to the terms of the proposed agreement, if the software licensed by Dreamstart fails to achieve certain key performance indicator, all the monthly fees will be refunded to us. If the trial result is satisfactory to us, we will enter into a definitive agreement with Dreamstart with terms and conditions not less favorable to us than those provided in the trial agreement.

### **Relationships with our Distributors**

#### *Certain of our Employees Holding Equity Interests in our Distributors*

We have over 100 distributors constituting our nationwide distribution network that distribute our products across China. Some of our distributors are owned in part, by certain of our employees or their family members. In 2011, 2012 and 2013, the aggregate sales generated by distributors owned in whole or in part by our employees accounted for 16.9%, nil and nil of our distribution gross revenues, or 3.3%, nil and nil of our total gross revenues, respectively. Certain of these distributors have been among our top distributors in 2011, 2012 and 2013. We entered into the distribution agreements with these related distributors on an arm's-length basis and the terms in the distribution agreements with these distributors are the same as those with our independent distributors. As all of the employees who are related to our distributors had resigned from our Company as of December 31, 2011, we did not record any related party transaction with these distributors since 2012.

### **Minority Investment in Related Company**

As of the date of this annual report, we hold a 8.7% equity interests in China Branding Group, or CBG, a foreign company incorporated in Cayman Islands, for cash consideration of \$1.3 million. Mr. Robert W. Roche, our co-founder and chairman of the board of directors, individually holds 7.6% equity interests in CBG and holds one out of five board seats on the board of directors of CBG. As Mr. Roche could exercise significant influence over financial and operating decision-making of CBG and he is also the principal shareholder of our Company, CBG is considered as a related party to our Company. The transaction had been approved by our board of directors.

### **Employment Agreements**

See Item 6.B, Directors, Senior Management and Employee Compensation Employment Agreements .

### **Share Options**

See Item 6.B, Directors, Senior Management and Employee Compensation Equity Incentive Plans .

### **C. Interests of Experts and Counsel**

Not applicable.

## **ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

### **A. Consolidated statements and other financial information.**

We have appended consolidated financial statements filed as part of this annual report. See Item 18, Financial Statements .

### **Legal Proceedings**

We may from time to time become a party to various legal or administrative proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. For example, in July 2011, Shanghai HJX filed a suit in the People's Court of

**Table of Contents**

Guangzhou Baiyun District against Guangzhou Yangyikang Electric Device Co., Ltd. claiming that Yangyikang breached the research and development contract with Shanghai HJX by not performing its research and develop obligation under the contract and asserted returning of the RMB2.0 million (approximately \$317,415) R&D fees. On September 30, 2011, we received the verdict from the People's Court of Guangzhou Baiyun District on the jurisdiction of the suit. Shanghai HJX was ordered to file the suit in the Guangzhou Intermediate People's Court. On January 29, 2012, Shanghai HJX filed a suit to the Guangzhou Intermediate People's Court in accordance with the verdict. A court decision was delivered on March 19, 2013, supporting most of the claims brought up by Shanghai HJX. The court ruled that Yangyikang should return the RMB2.0 million (approximately \$317,415) R&D fees and make payment of interest to Shanghai HJX. In May 2013, Shanghai HJX filed an application to the court for enforcing Yangyikang to return the RMB2.0 million (approximately \$317,415) R&D fees according to the judgment. However, Yangyikang became insolvent and we are unable to receive any of such payment.

In October 2011, Beijing Acorn Trade Co., Ltd. filed a suit in the People's Court of Beijing Haidian District against Beijing Jin'anda Delivery Co., Ltd. and Wang Juntang claiming that Jin'anda breached the Agency Contract with Beijing Acorn by not paying Beijing Acorn the money collected from our customers after the delivery of the goods. Beijing Acorn asserted Beijing Jin'anda returning of the RMB1,703,090.92 (approximately \$270,293) payment of the goods and Wang Juntang paying RMB340,618 (approximately \$54,059) for breach of the contract as the joint guarantor. Since the two defendants could not be contacted any more, the People's Court of Beijing Haidian District has summoned the defendants by announcement. The People's Court of Beijing Haidian District ruled in favor of Beijing Acorn Trade Co., Ltd and supported all of its claims. In April 2013, Beijing Acorn Trade Co., Ltd. filed an application to the court for enforcing the defendants to perform according to the judgment. However, it is unlikely to recover any payment from the defendants because they are nowhere to be found.

In September 2012, Shanghai Acorn Network Technology Development Co., Ltd., or Acorn Network, filed a suit in Shanghai Qingpu District People's Court against Beijing Feihu Express Co., Ltd., or Beijing Feihu, claiming that Beijing Feihu should make the payment of RMB2,870,492.66 to Acorn Network and pay the interest of RMB3,774.89. The court decision was delivered on June 24, 2013 supporting most of the claims of Acorn Network. The court ruled that Beijing Feihu should pay RMB2,859,364.79, together with the interests accrued, to Acorn Network. In July 2013, Beijing Feihu appealed to the higher court which ruled in favor of Acorn Network and affirmed the original judgment. Acorn Network has actively proceeded with the enforcement of the judgment and as of the date of this Form 20F, Acorn Network has received RMB333,631.36. We estimate it is unlikely to recover any of the remaining payment.

We have in the past been, currently are, and in the future may again be, the subject of claims for contractual disputes, intellectual property right infringement or other claims during our course of business. For example, in March 2012, Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., or Acorn Information, received a complaint filed by Hong Kong Hua Feng Shi Ye Co., Ltd., or Hua Feng, in the People's Court of Nanshan District, Shenzhen against Acorn Information. Hua Feng requested in the complaint that Acorn Information shall continue to perform the business and brand cooperative agreement, or the eroda agreement, in connection with the eroda trademarks entered into between Acorn Information and Hua Feng in 2011. The People's Court of Nanshan District ruled in favor of Acorn Information. Hua Feng's claims were rejected and the case was dismissed. Hua Feng has appealed to the higher court which ruled in favor of Acorn Information and affirmed the original judgment.

In March 2012, Mr. Chengzhi Li filed a labor arbitration against Yiyang Yukang Communication Equipment Co. Ltd., or Yiyang Yukang, with the Arbitration Committee in Baoan District, Shenzhen. Mr. Li alleged his labor contract was illegally terminated and requested for salary and damages in a total amount of RMB1,652,912.85. The Arbitration Committee in Baoan District ruled against Yiyang Yukang and awarded Chengzhi Li RMB656,339.8. We refused to accept the arbitration award as final and then submitted the case to court. The court ruled in favor of Chengzhi Li and awarded Chengzhi Li an aggregate payment of

---

**Table of Contents**

RMB578,679.8. We have appealed to the higher court and the case is currently pending. We believe that there are no grounds for Mr. Li to bring up such claim and are actively defending the case.

In September 2012, Beijing Ren'ai filed a suit in the People's Court of Chongqing Yuzhong District against Shanghai HJX, Chongqing Xinhua Media Co., Ltd. and Chongqing Heda Xinde Technology Development Co., Ltd., or Chongqing Heda, alleging that all defendants should stop infringing its copyrights, Shanghai HJX should apologize publicly, the defendants should compensate aggregate loss of RMB500,000 and reasonable expenses of RMB4,798. The People's Court of Chongqing Yuzhong District ruled that Chongqing Heda should stop infringing Beijing Ren'ai's copyrights and compensate Beijing Ren'ai RMB10,200, other claims of Beijing Ren'ai were dismissed. Beijing Ren'ai appealed to higher court and the trial was held on April 25, 2013. The higher court ruled in favor of us and affirmed the original judgment.

In April 2013, we received a complaint from Beijing Shengshi Huawen Press Technology Co., Ltd., or Shengshi Huawen, alleging that Shanghai HJX and Beijing New China Children's Commodities Store, or New China Store, have infringed upon their copyrights of *the Cambridge Children's English* and *the Cambridge Kindergarten English*. Shengshi Huawen claimed that Shanghai HJX and New China Store should: (1) make compensation of RMB500,000; (2) stop selling electronic learning products infringing their copyrights; (3) apologize publicly. On May 21, 2013, the court ruled that Shengshi Huawen had no sufficient evidence to prove its ownership over the copyrights and all the claims brought by Shengshi Huawen were rejected. On January 3, 2014, Shengshi Huawen appealed to the higher court. The higher court ruled in favor of us and affirmed the original judgment.

In April 2013, Beijing Ren'ai filed a suit in Shijiazhuang Intermediate People's Court against Shanghai HJX and Beiguo Department Store Co., Ltd., or Beiguo, for the infringement over its copyrights, alleging that Shanghai HJX and Beiguo should stop infringing the copyrights, Shanghai HJX should apologize publicly, and the defendants should compensate aggregate loss of RMB500,000 and reasonable expenses of RMB2,358. Shijiazhuang Intermediate People's Court held two hearings on July 26 and September 16, 2013, and has not issued the judgment.

In June 2013, Shanghai HJX and Acorn Trade filed a suit against Shijiazhuang Jinrui Renhe Medical Device Co., Ltd. or Jinrui Renhe, in Shanghai Qingpu District People's Court and claimed that Jinrui Renhe should pay RMB1,877,000 and accrued interest to the plaintiffs as the consideration under distribution contract. On December 24, 2013, the court ruled in favor of Shanghai HJX and Acorn Trade and supported all of our claims.

In July 2013, Shanghai Huaxin Construction (Group) Co., Ltd. or Shanghai Huaxin, filed a suit in Shanghai Qingpu District People's Court, alleging that Shanghai HJX should pay a sum of RMB2,668,868.15, together with interest accrued, to it for the contract price for a building constructed for Shanghai HJX. In October 2013, Shanghai HJX brought a counter suit against Shanghai Huaxin in the same court, claiming that Shanghai Huaxin should be responsible for the repairing cost and expense of the aforesaid buildings and relevant additional expenses which would be determined by an appraiser. The court has accepted to hear both cases.

In August 2013, Yangya Zidian filed nine suits in the Beijing First Intermediate People's Court against Shanghai HJX, alleging that Shanghai HJX has infringed upon its copyright. Yangya Zidian brought nine law suits separately against our nine electronic learning products, for each product Yangya Zidian claimed that Shanghai HJX should delete the video "Studio Classroom" broadcast on our website, stop all behaviors infringing over their copyrights, stop manufacturing and selling relevant Ozing electronic learning products, apologize publicly and compensate for the loss of RMB600,000. In October 2013, we filed a written defense with the court and are vigorously defending against the claims.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Dividend Policy**

We currently intend to retain most, if not all, of our available funds and any future earnings to operate and expand our business. In 2006, 2007 and 2008, we did not declare any dividends. On December 18, 2009, we declared special dividends to our shareholders in the amount of \$29.3 million directly from share premium account of Acorn International, Inc., which was paid on January 20, 2010. In October 2010, we declared special dividends to our shareholders in the amount of \$20.5 million directly from share premium account of Acorn International, Inc., which was paid on December 15, 2010.

Our board of directors has complete discretion on whether to pay dividends, subject to the approval of our shareholders. Even if our board of directors decides to pay dividends, the form, frequency and amount will depend upon our future operations and earnings, capital requirements and surplus, general financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors that the board of directors may deem relevant. If we pay any dividends, we will pay our ADS holders to the same extent as holders of our ordinary shares, subject to the terms of the deposit agreement, including the fees and expenses payable thereunder. Cash dividends on our ordinary shares, if any, will be paid in U.S. dollars.

Current regulations in China permit our PRC subsidiaries to pay dividends to us only out of their respective accumulated distributable profits, if any, determined in accordance with their articles of association and PRC accounting standards and regulations. The ability of these subsidiaries to make dividends and other payments to us may be restricted by factors that include changes in applicable foreign exchange laws and other laws and regulations. In particular, under Chinese law, these operating subsidiaries may only pay dividends after 10% of their net profit has been set aside as reserve funds, unless such reserves have reached at least 50% of their respective registered capital. Such reserve may not be distributed as cash dividends. In addition, if any of our 13 PRC operating subsidiaries incur debt on their own behalf in the future, the instruments governing the debt may restrict their ability to pay dividends or make other payments to us.

### **B. Significant Changes**

Except as disclosed elsewhere in this annual report, we have not experienced any significant changes since the date of our audited consolidated financial statements included in this annual report.

**Table of Contents****ITEM 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING****A. Offering and listing details.****Price Range of Our ADSs**

Our ADSs are listed for trading on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol `ATV`, and have been listed since May 3, 2007. The following table sets forth the high and low daily closing trading prices of our ADSs on the New York Stock Exchange for the periods indicated:

	Price per ADS (US\$)	
	High	Low
<b>Annual:</b>		
2009	5.98	2.97
2010	7.30	3.04
2011	5.85	3.52
2012	4.54	2.21
2013	2.97	1.42
<b>Quarterly:</b>		
First Quarter, 2011	5.00	4.01
Second Quarter, 2011	5.85	4.14
Third Quarter, 2011	5.80	3.52
Fourth Quarter, 2011	5.10	3.83
First Quarter, 2012	4.54	4.05
Second Quarter, 2012	4.44	2.72
Third Quarter, 2012	3.67	2.50
Fourth Quarter, 2012	2.77	2.21
First Quarter, 2013	2.92	2.46
Second Quarter, 2013	2.78	1.91
Third Quarter, 2013	2.50	2.10
Fourth Quarter, 2013	2.35	1.44
First Quarter, 2014	1.89	1.45
<b>Monthly</b>		
November 2013	1.98	1.44
December 2013	1.72	1.47
January 2014	1.59	1.50
February 2014	1.89	1.45
March 2014	1.78	1.61
April 2014 (through April 16, 2014)	1.79	1.50

**B. Plan of Distribution**

Not applicable.

**C. Markets**

See Item 9.A above.

**D. Selling Shareholders**

Not applicable.

**Table of Contents**

**E. Dilution**

Not applicable.

**F. Expenses of the Issue**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

**A. Share Capital**

Not applicable.

**B. Memorandum and Articles of Association**

We incorporate by reference into this annual report the description of our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association contained in our registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-141860), as amended, originally filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 3, 2007.

**C. Material Contracts**

We have not entered into any material contracts other than in the ordinary course of business and other than those described in Item 4, Information on the Company or elsewhere in this annual report on Form 20-F.

**D. Exchange Controls**

Foreign exchange in China is primarily regulated by:

the Foreign Currency Administration Rules (1996), as amended; and

the Administration Rules of the Settlement, Sale and Payment of Foreign Exchange (1996), or the Administration Rules.

Under the Foreign Currency Administration Rules, Renminbi is convertible for current account items, including the distribution of dividends, interest payments, and trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions. Conversion of Renminbi into foreign currency for capital account items, such as direct investment, loans, investment in securities, and repatriation of funds, however, is still subject to the approval of SAFE.

Under the Administration Rules, foreign-invested enterprises may only buy, sell, and remit foreign currencies at banks authorized to conduct foreign exchange transactions after providing valid commercial documents and, in the case of capital account item transactions, only after obtaining approval from SAFE.

Capital investments directed outside of China by foreign-invested enterprises are also subject to restrictions, which include approvals by SAFE, and the State Reform and Development Commission.

We receive our revenue in Renminbi, which is currently not a freely convertible currency. Under our current structure, our income will be primarily derived from dividend payments from our subsidiaries in China.

The value of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar and other currencies may fluctuate and is affected by, among other things, changes in China's political and economic conditions. The conversion of Renminbi into foreign currencies, including U.S. dollars, has been based on rates set by the People's Bank of China. On July 21, 2005, the PRC government changed its policy of pegging the value of the Renminbi to the U.S. dollar. Under the new policy, the Renminbi will be permitted to fluctuate within a band against a basket of certain foreign currencies. This change in

## Edgar Filing: Acorn International, Inc. - Form 20-F

policy resulted initially in an approximately 2.0% appreciation in the value of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar. There remains significant international pressure on the PRC government to adopt a substantial liberalization of its currency policy, which could result in a further and more significant appreciation in the value of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Regulation of Foreign Exchange in Certain Onshore and Offshore Transactions**

In January and April 2005, the PRC State Administration of Foreign Exchange, or SAFE, issued two rules that require PRC residents to register with, and receive approvals from, SAFE in connection with their offshore investment activities. SAFE has announced that the purpose of these regulations is to achieve the proper balance of foreign exchange and the standardization of the cross-border flow of funds.

On October 21, 2005, SAFE issued the Notice on Issues Relating to the Administration of Foreign Exchange in Fund-raising and Reverse Investment Activities of Domestic Residents Conducted via Offshore Special Purpose Companies, or Notice 75, which became effective as of November 1, 2005. Notice 75 replaced the two rules issued by SAFE in January and April 2005 mentioned above. According to Notice 75:

prior to establishing or assuming control of an offshore company for the purpose of financing that offshore company with assets or equity interests in an onshore enterprise in the PRC, each PRC resident, whether a natural or legal person, must complete the overseas investment foreign exchange registration procedures with the relevant local SAFE branch;

an amendment to the registration with the local SAFE branch is required to be filed by any PRC resident that directly or indirectly holds interests in that offshore company upon either (1) the injection of equity interests or assets of an onshore enterprise to the offshore company, or (2) the completion of any overseas fund raising by such offshore company; and

an amendment to the registration with the local SAFE branch is also required to be filed by such PRC resident when there is any material change involving a change in the capital of the offshore company, such as (1) an increase or decrease in its capital, (2) a transfer or swap of shares, (3) a merger or division, (4) a long-term equity or debt investment, or (5) the creation of any security interests over the relevant assets located in China.

Moreover, Notice 75 applies retroactively. As a result, PRC residents who have established or acquired control of offshore companies that have made onshore investments in the PRC in the past are required to complete the relevant overseas investment foreign exchange registration procedures by March 31, 2006. Under the relevant rules, failure to comply with the registration procedures set forth in Notice 75 may result in restrictions being imposed on the foreign exchange activities of the relevant onshore company, including the payment of dividends and other distributions to its offshore parent or affiliate and the capital inflow from the offshore entity, and may also subject relevant PRC residents to penalties under PRC foreign exchange administration regulations. Moreover, PRC residents who are beneficial holders of our shares are required to register with SAFE in connection with their investment in us.

The Operating Rules for Foreign Exchange Issues with Regard to Direct Investment under Capital Account, or the Operating Rules, an appendix to the Notice on Further Improving and Adjusting Foreign Exchange Administration Policies on Direct Investment promulgated by SAFE on November 19, 2012 provides in detail the procedures, required documents and review standard of foreign exchange registration regarding financing and round-trip investment by domestic residents through offshore special-purpose companies.

As a result of the uncertainties relating to Notice 75 and Operating Rules, we cannot predict how these regulations will affect our business operations or strategies. For example, our present or future PRC subsidiaries' ability to conduct foreign exchange activities, such as remittance of dividends and foreign-currency-denominated borrowings, may be subject to compliance with such SAFE registration requirements by relevant PRC residents, over whom we have no control. In addition, we cannot assure you that any such PRC residents will be able to complete the necessary approval and registration procedures required by the SAFE regulations. We require all shareholders in Acorn International who are PRC residents to comply with any SAFE registration requirements and we understand that the relevant shareholders have registered their offshore investment in us with Shanghai SAFE, but we have no control over either our shareholders or the outcome of such registration procedures. Such uncertainties may restrict our ability to implement our acquisition strategy and adversely affect our business and prospects.



## **Table of Contents**

### ***Dividend Distributions***

Pursuant to the Foreign Currency Administration Rules promulgated in 1996 and amended in 1997, and various regulations issued by SAFE and other relevant PRC government authorities, the PRC government imposes controls on the convertibility of RMB into foreign currencies and, in certain cases, the remittance of currency out of China.

The principal regulations governing the distribution of dividends paid by wholly foreign-owned enterprises and Sino-foreign joint equity enterprise enterprises include:

the Wholly Foreign-Owned Enterprise Law (1986), as amended in 2000;

the Wholly Foreign-Owned Enterprise Law Implementing Rules (1990), as amended in 2001;

the Sino-foreign Joint Equity Enterprise Law (1979), as amended in 2001;

the Sino-foreign Joint Equity Enterprise Law Implementing Rules (1983), as amended in 2001; and

Company Law of the PRC (2005).

Under these regulations, foreign-invested enterprises in China may pay dividends only out of their accumulated profits, if any, determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, a foreign-invested enterprise in China is required to set aside at least a certain percentage of its after-tax profit based on PRC accounting standards each year to its general reserves. These reserves are not distributable as cash dividends. The board of directors of a foreign-invested enterprise has the discretion to allocate a portion of its after-tax profits to employee welfare and bonus funds. These funds, however, may not be distributed to equity owners except in the event of liquidation.

### **E. Taxation**

*The following is a summary of the material Cayman Islands, People's Republic of China and U.S. federal income tax consequences relevant to an investment in our ADSs and ordinary shares. The summary is not intended to be, nor should it be construed as, legal or tax advice to any particular prospective purchaser. The summary is based on laws and relevant interpretations thereof in effect as of the date of this annual report, all of which are subject to change or different interpretations, possibly with retroactive effect. The summary does not address United States state or local tax laws, or tax laws of jurisdictions other than the Cayman Islands, People's Republic of China and the United States. To the extent that the discussion relates to matters of Cayman Islands tax law, it represents the opinion of Conyers, Dill and Pearman, special Cayman Islands counsel to us. You should consult your own tax advisors with respect to the consequences of acquisition, ownership and disposition of our ADSs and ordinary shares.*

#### **Cayman Islands Taxation**

The Cayman Islands currently levies no taxes on individuals or corporations based upon profits, income, gains or appreciation and there is no taxation in the nature of inheritance tax or estate duty or withholding tax applicable to us or to any holder of our ADSs and ordinary shares. There are no other taxes likely to be material to us levied by the Government of the Cayman Islands except for stamp duties, which may be applicable on instruments executed in, or after execution brought within the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands. No stamp duty is payable in the Cayman Islands on transfers of shares of Cayman Islands companies, except those which hold interests in land in the Cayman Islands. The Cayman Islands is not party to any double tax treaties. There are no exchange control regulations or currency restrictions in the Cayman Islands.

Pursuant to Section 6 of the Tax Concessions Law (1999 Revision) of the Cayman Islands, we have obtained an undertaking from the Governor-in-Council:

Edgar Filing: Acorn International, Inc. - Form 20-F

- (1) that no law which is enacted in the Cayman Islands imposing any tax to be levied on profits or income or gains or appreciation shall apply to us or our operations; and

---

**Table of Contents**

- (2) that the aforesaid tax or any tax in the nature of estate duty or inheritance tax shall not be payable on our shares, debentures or other obligations.

The undertaking for us is for a period of twenty years from January 10, 2006.

**People's Republic of China Taxation**

Under the New EIT Law, enterprises organized under the laws of jurisdictions outside China with de facto management bodies located within China may be considered PRC tax resident enterprises and therefore subject to PRC enterprise income tax at the rate of 25% on their worldwide income. The implementation regulations of the New EIT Law define the term de facto management body as a management body that exercises full or substantial control and management authority over the production, operation, personnel, accounts and properties of an enterprise. While we do not currently consider our company or any of our overseas subsidiaries to be a PRC resident enterprise, there is a risk that the PRC tax authorities may deem our company or any of our overseas subsidiaries as a PRC resident enterprise, in which case we would be subject to the PRC enterprise income tax at the rate of 25% on our worldwide income. If we are deemed to be a PRC tax resident enterprise, any dividends that we pay to our non-PRC enterprise shareholders or ADS holders, as well as gains realized by such shareholders or ADS holders from the transfer of our shares or ADSs, may be regarded as PRC-sourced income and as a result become subject to PRC withholding tax at a rate of 10%. See

**Risk Factors** Risks relating to Doing Business in China Under China's New EIT Law, we may be classified as a resident enterprise of China. Such classification could result in unfavorable tax consequences to us and our non-PRC shareholders.

**U.S. Federal Income Taxation**

This discussion describes certain material U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. Holders (as defined below) relating to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our ADSs and ordinary shares. This discussion does not address any aspect of U.S. federal gift or estate tax, or the state, local or non-U.S. tax consequences of an investment in our ADSs and ordinary shares. This discussion does not apply to U.S. Holders who are a member of a class of holders subject to special rules, such as:

dealers in securities or currencies;

traders in securities who elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for securities holdings;

banks or other financial institutions;

insurance companies;

tax-exempt organizations;

partnerships and other entities treated as partnerships or other pass through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes or persons holding ADSs and ordinary shares through any such entities;

regulated investments companies or real estate investment trusts;

persons that hold ADSs and ordinary shares as part of a hedge, straddle, constructive sale, conversion transaction or other integrated investment;

## Edgar Filing: Acorn International, Inc. - Form 20-F

persons whose functional currency for tax purposes is not the U.S. dollar;

persons liable for alternative minimum tax; or

persons who actually or constructively own 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our shares (including ADSs and ordinary shares) entitled to vote.

This discussion is based on the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to in this discussion as the Code, its legislative history, existing and proposed regulations promulgated thereunder,

---

**Table of Contents**

published rulings and court decisions, all as of the date hereof. These laws are subject to change, possibly on a retroactive basis. In addition, this discussion relies on our assumptions regarding the value of our ADSs and ordinary shares and the nature of our business over time.

**Prospective purchasers and U.S. Holders of our ADSs and ordinary shares are urged to consult their own tax advisor concerning the particular U.S. federal income tax consequences to them relating to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our ADSs and ordinary shares, as well as the consequences to them arising under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction.**

For purposes of the U.S. federal income tax discussion below, you are a U.S. Holder if you beneficially own our ADSs or ordinary shares as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes and are:

an individual citizen or resident of the United States for U.S. federal income tax purposes;

a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation, that was created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia;

an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or

a trust if (a) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over its administration and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (b) the trust has a valid election in effect to be treated as a U.S. person.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, income earned through a non-U.S. or U.S. partnership or other flow-through entity is attributed to its owners. Accordingly, if a partnership or other flow-through entity holds ADSs or ordinary shares, the tax treatment of the holder will generally depend on the status of the partner or other owner and the activities of the partnership or other flow-through entity.

The discussion below assumes that the representations contained in the deposit agreement are true and that the obligations in the deposit agreement and any related agreement will be complied with in accordance with their terms. If you hold ADSs, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, you generally will be treated as the owner of the underlying common shares represented by such ADSs. Accordingly, the conversion of ADSs into common shares will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax.

***Dividends on ADSs and Ordinary Shares***

We do not anticipate paying dividends on our ADSs and ordinary shares in the foreseeable future. See Item 8.A, *Financial Information* Consolidated statements and other financial information Dividend policy .

Subject to the *Passive Foreign Investment Company* discussion below, if we do make distributions and you are a U.S. Holder, the gross amount of any distributions with respect to your ADSs and ordinary shares (including the amount of any taxes withheld therefrom) will generally be includible in your gross income on the day you actually or constructively receive such income as dividend income if the distributions are made from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, calculated according to U.S. federal income tax principles. However, if you are a non-corporate U.S. Holder, including an individual, and have held your ADSs and ordinary shares for a sufficient period of time, certain dividend distributions on our ADSs and ordinary shares will generally constitute qualified dividend income taxed at a reduced rate of taxation as long as our ADSs continue to be readily tradable on the New York Stock Exchange. However, based on existing guidance, it is not entirely clear whether dividends you receive with respect to the ordinary shares will be taxed as qualified dividend income, because the ordinary shares are not themselves listed on a U.S. exchange. You should consult your own tax advisor as to the rate of tax that will apply to you with respect to dividend distributions, if any, you receive from us.

## **Table of Contents**

Subject to the *Passive Foreign Investment Company* discussion below, to the extent, if any, that the amount of any distribution by us on ADSs and ordinary shares exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles, it will be treated first as a tax-free return of the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the ADSs and ordinary shares and thereafter as capital gain. However, we do not intend to calculate our earnings and profits according to U.S. federal income tax principles. Accordingly, distributions on our ADSs and ordinary shares, if any, will generally be reported to you as dividend distributions for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Corporations will not be entitled to claim a dividends-received deduction with respect to distributions made by us. Dividends generally will constitute foreign source passive income for purposes of the U.S. foreign tax credit rules. You should consult your own advisor as to your ability, and the various limitations on your ability, to claim foreign tax credits in connection with the receipt of dividends.

### ***Sales and Other Dispositions of ADSs or Ordinary Shares***

Subject to the *Passive Foreign Investment Company* discussion below, when you sell or otherwise dispose of ADSs or ordinary shares, you will generally recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale or other disposition and your adjusted tax basis in the ADSs or ordinary shares. Your adjusted tax basis will generally equal the amount you paid for the ADSs or ordinary shares. Any gain or loss you recognize will be long-term capital gain or loss if your holding period in our ADSs or ordinary shares is more than one year at the time of disposition. If you are a non-corporate U.S. Holder, including an individual, any such long-term capital gain will be taxed at preferential rates. Your ability to deduct capital losses will be subject to various limitations. U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences if a foreign withholding tax is imposed on a disposition of our ADSs or ordinary shares, including the availability of the foreign tax credit under their particular circumstances.

### ***Passive Foreign Investment Company***

In general, we will be classified as a passive foreign investment company (PFIC) in any taxable year if either: (a) the average quarterly value of our gross assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income is at least 50% of the average quarterly value of our total gross assets or (b) 75% or more of our gross income for the taxable year is passive income (such as certain dividends, interest or royalties). For purposes of the above tests, we will be treated as owning our proportionate share of the assets and earning our proportionate share of the income of any other corporation in which we own, directly or indirectly, at least 25% (by value) of the stock. For purposes of the first test: (a) any cash and cash invested in short-term, interest bearing, debt instruments, or bank deposits that are readily convertible into cash will generally count as producing passive income or held for the production of passive income, and (b) the total value of our assets is calculated based on our market capitalization.

We believe we were classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes in the taxable year ended December 31, 2013. Although we intend to conduct our business activities in a manner to reduce the risk of our classification as a PFIC in the future, we currently hold, and expect to continue to hold, a substantial amount of cash and other passive assets, and, because the value of our assets is likely to be determined in large part by reference to the market prices of our ADSs and ordinary shares, which are likely to fluctuate, there can be no assurance that we will not continue to be classified as a PFIC for 2014 or any future taxable year.

If we were a PFIC for any taxable year during which you held our ADSs or ordinary shares, certain adverse U.S. federal income tax rules would apply. You would generally be subject to additional taxes and interest charges on certain *excess distributions* we make and on any gain realized on the disposition or deemed disposition of your ADSs or ordinary shares, regardless of whether we continue to be a PFIC in the year in which you receive an *excess distribution* or dispose of or are deemed to dispose of your ADSs or ordinary shares. Distributions in respect of your ADSs or ordinary shares during a taxable year would generally constitute *excess distributions* if, in the aggregate, they exceed 125% of the average amount of distributions with respect to your ADSs or ordinary shares over the three preceding taxable years or, if shorter, the portion of your holding period before such taxable year.

**Table of Contents**

To compute the tax on excess distributions or any gain, (a) the excess distribution or the gain would be allocated ratably to each day in your holding period, (b) the amount allocated to the current taxable year and any taxable year prior to the first taxable year in which we were a PFIC would be taxed as ordinary income in the current year, (c) the amount allocated to other taxable years would be taxable at the highest applicable marginal rate in effect for that year, and (d) an interest charge at the rate for underpayment of taxes for any period described under (c) above would be imposed on the resulting taxability on the portion of the excess distribution or gain that is allocated to such period.

If we were a PFIC in any taxable year during which you held our ADSs or ordinary shares, under certain attribution rules, you will be deemed to own your proportionate share of lower-tier PFICs, and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on (a) a distribution on the shares of a lower-tier PFIC and (b) a disposition of shares of a lower-tier PFIC, both as if you directly held the shares of such lower-tier PFIC. In addition, no distribution that you receive from us would qualify for taxation at the reduced rate of taxation discussed in the Dividends on ADSs and Ordinary Shares section above.

You would generally be able to avoid the excess distribution rules described above by making a timely so-called mark-to-market election with respect to your ADSs provided our ADSs are marketable. Our ADSs will be marketable as long as they remain regularly traded on a national securities exchange, such as the New York Stock Exchange. If you made a mark-to-market election in a timely fashion, you would generally recognize as ordinary income or ordinary loss the difference between the fair market value of your ADSs on the first day of any taxable year and their value on the last day of that taxable year. Any ordinary income resulting from this election would generally be taxed at ordinary income rates and would not be eligible for the reduced rate of tax applicable to qualified dividend income. Any ordinary losses would be limited to the extent of the net amount of previously included income as a result of the mark-to-market election, if any. Your basis in the ADSs would be adjusted to reflect any such income or loss. You should consult your own tax advisor regarding potential advantages and disadvantages to you of making a mark-to-market election with respect to your ADSs. The mark-to-market election will not be available for any lower tier PFIC that is deemed owned pursuant to the attribution rules discussed above.

Alternatively, you can make a qualified electing fund or QEF election to include annually your pro rata share of our earnings and net capital gains currently in income each year, regardless of whether or not dividend distributions are actually distributed. This means you could have a tax liability for the earnings or gain without a corresponding receipt of cash. Your basis in your ADSs or ordinary shares will be increased to reflect the amount of the taxed but undistributed income. Distributions of income that had previously been taxed will result in a corresponding reduction of basis in the ADSs or ordinary shares and will not be taxed again as a distribution to you. To make a QEF election you will need to have an annual information statement from the PFIC setting forth the earnings and capital gains for the taxable year.

Since we believe we were classified as a PFIC for the 2013 taxable year, we may arrange to provide a PFIC annual information statement (including information for lower tier PFICs) to U.S. Holders upon their request. We may post this 2013 statement on our corporate website in the Investor Relations section. Information contained on our website does not constitute a part of this annual report. If not posted on our corporate website, you would have to contact the Company to make a request. If you decide to make a QEF election, it must be made on or before the due date for filing your U.S. federal income tax return (including extensions) for the 2013 taxable year or the first year to which the QEF election will apply.

**You are urged to consult your own tax advisor concerning the making of such a QEF election and in particular with regard to the application of the excess distribution rules to you on any gain realized on the disposition or deemed disposition of your ADSs or ordinary shares, regardless of whether we continue to be a PFIC in the year in which you receive an excess distribution or dispose of or are deemed to dispose of your ADSs or ordinary shares should you not make the QEF election with respect to the 2013 taxable year.**

---

## **Table of Contents**

If we were a PFIC for any taxable year during which you held our ADSs or ordinary shares, you must file IRS Form 8621 for each taxable year in which you recognize any gain on the sale or other disposition of your ADS or ordinary shares, receive deemed or actual distributions from us, or make certain elections (including a QEF and mark-to-market election) with respect to your ADSs or ordinary shares. In addition, unless otherwise provided by the U.S. Treasury, each U.S. Holder of a PFIC is required to file an annual report containing such information as the U.S. Treasury may require. You should consult your own tax advisor as to the application of any information reporting requirements to you resulting from our status as a PFIC.

### ***U.S. Information Reporting and Backup Withholding Rules***

In general, dividend payments with respect to the ADSs and ordinary shares and the proceeds received on the sale or other disposition of ADSs and ordinary shares may be subject to information reporting to the IRS and to backup withholding (currently imposed at a rate of 28%). Backup withholding will not apply, however, if you provide a taxpayer identification number, certify as to no loss of exemption from backup withholding and otherwise comply with the applicable backup withholding rules. To establish your status as an exempt person, you will generally be required to provide certification on IRS Form W-9. Any amounts withheld from payments to you under the backup withholding rules that exceed your U.S. federal income tax liability will be allowed as a refund or a credit against your U.S. federal income tax liability, provided that you timely furnish the required information to the IRS. Certain individuals holding ordinary shares or ADSs other than in an account at a U.S. financial institution may be subject to additional information reporting requirements.

PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS OF OUR ADSS AND ORDINARY SHARES SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AS WELL AS ANY OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES RESULTING FROM PURCHASING, HOLDING OR DISPOSING OF OUR ADSS AND ORDINARY SHARES, INCLUDING THE APPLICABILITY AND EFFECT OF THE TAX LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL OR NON-US JURISDICTION AND INCLUDING ESTATE, GIFT AND INHERITANCE LAWS.

### **F. Dividends and Paying Agents**

Not applicable.

### **G. Statement by Experts**

Not applicable.

### **H. Documents on Display**

We previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission our registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-141860), as amended.

We have filed this annual report on Form 20-F with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Exchange Act. Statements made in this annual report as to the contents of any document referred to are not necessarily complete. With respect to each such document filed as an exhibit to this annual report, reference is made to the exhibit for a more complete description of the matter involved, and each such statement shall be deemed qualified in its entirety by such reference.

We are subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act and file reports and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Reports and other information which the Company filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, including this annual report on Form 20-F, may be inspected and copied at the public reference room of the Securities and Exchange Commission at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington D.C., 20549.



---

**Table of Contents**

You can also obtain copies of this annual report on Form 20-F by mail from the Public Reference Section of the Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. Additionally, copies of this material may be obtained from the Securities and Exchange Commission's Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>. The Commission's telephone number is 1-800-SEC-0330.

**I. Subsidiaries Information**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

**A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

***Foreign Exchange Risk***

The conversion of Renminbi is highly regulated. In addition, the value of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar and other currencies may fluctuate and is affected by, among other things, changes in China's political and economic conditions. The conversion of Renminbi into foreign currencies, including U.S. dollars, has been based on rates set by the PBOC. On July 21, 2005, the PRC government changed its policy of pegging the value of the Renminbi to the U.S. dollar. Under the new policy, the Renminbi will be permitted to fluctuate within a band against a basket of certain foreign currencies. There remains significant international pressure on the PRC government to adopt a substantial liberalization of its currency policy, which could result in a further and more significant appreciation in the value of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar.

The U.S. dollar is the reporting and functional currency for our consolidated financial statements. Since we conduct our operations through our PRC subsidiaries and affiliated companies, the functional currency of our PRC subsidiaries and affiliated entities is Renminbi. Substantially all our revenue and related expenses, including cost of revenues and advertising expenses, are denominated and paid in Renminbi. Transactions in other currencies are recorded in Renminbi at the rates of exchange prevailing when the transactions occur. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in other currencies are remeasured into Renminbi at rates of exchange in effect at the balance sheet dates. Exchange gains and losses are recorded in our statements of operations as a component of current period earnings.

Fluctuations in exchange rates, primarily those involving the U.S. dollar, may affect our costs and operating margins, as well as our net income reported in U.S. dollars. For example, to the extent that we need to convert U.S. dollars into Renminbi for our operations, appreciation of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar would have an adverse effect on the Renminbi amount we receive from the conversion. Conversely, if we decide to convert our Renminbi into U.S. dollars for the purpose of making payments for dividends on our ordinary shares or ADSs, or for other business purposes, appreciation of the U.S. dollar against the Renminbi would have a negative effect on the U.S. dollar amounts available to us. We have not used any forward contracts or currency borrowings to hedge our exposure to foreign currency exchange risk.

***Interest Rate Risk***

As of December 31, 2013, our outstanding borrowing balance was \$8,502,198. If we borrow money in future periods, we may be exposed to interest rate risk. We believe our exposure to interest rate risk and other relevant market risks is not material.

***Inflation***

Inflation in China has not materially impacted our results of operations in recent years. According to the National Bureau of Statistics of China, the change of consumer price index in China was 5.5%, 2.6% and 2.6% in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively.

**Table of Contents**

**ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES**

**D. American Depositary Shares**

*Fees Payable by ADS Holders*

Citibank, N.A., the depositary of our ADS program, collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal or from intermediaries acting for them. Depositary fees payable in connection with distributions of cash or securities to ADS holders and the depositary service fee are charged by the depositary to the holders of record of ADSs as of the applicable ADS record date. In the case of cash distributions, the depositary fees are generally deducted from the cash being distributed. In the case of distributions other than cash (e.g., stock dividends, rights, etc.), the depositary charges the applicable fee to the ADS record date holders concurrent with the distribution. In the case of ADSs registered in the name of the investor (whether certificated or in DRS), the depositary sends invoices to the applicable record date ADS holders. In the case of ADSs held in brokerage and custodian accounts (via DTC), the depositary generally collects its fees through the settlement systems provided by DTC (whose nominee is the registered holder of the ADSs held in DTC) from the brokers and custodians holding ADSs in their DTC accounts.

In the event of refusal to pay the depositary fees the depositary may, under the terms of the deposit agreement, refuse the requested service until payment is received or may set off the amount of the depositary fees from any distribution to be made to the ADS holder.

**Persons depositing or withdrawing shares must pay:**

Up to \$5.00 per 100 ADSs (or fraction thereof).

\$1.50 per certificate presented for transfer.

Taxes and other governmental charges the depositary or the custodian has to pay on any ADS or ordinary share.

Registration or transfer fees.

Expenses of the depositary.

Any charges incurred by the depositary in connection with compliance with exchange control regulations and other regulatory requirements applicable to the shares, deposited securities, ADSs and ADRs.

Any charges incurred by the depositary for servicing or delivering the ordinary shares on deposit.

**For:**

Issuance of ADSs.

Cancellation of ADSs.

Distribution of cash dividends or other cash distributions.

Distribution of ADSs pursuant to share dividends or other free share distributions or exercise of rights.

Depositary Service Fee

Distribution of securities other than ADSs or rights to purchase additional ADSs.

Transfer of ADRs.

As necessary.

Transfer and registration of ordinary shares on the share register to or from the name of the custodian or depositary in connection with the deposit or withdraw of ordinary shares.

Cable, telex, fax transmissions and delivery expenses.

Converting foreign currency to U.S. dollars

As necessary.

As necessary.

**Table of Contents**

*Fees Payable by the Depositary to Us*

From January 1, 2013 to March 31, 2014, we received from the depositary a reimbursement of \$39,459.66, after deduction of applicable US taxes for certain expenses related to the maintenance of the ADR program, including annual stock exchange listing fees, legal service fee, and our expenses incurred in connection with investor relations programs, as well as expenses of \$12,752.03, after deduction of applicable US taxes for settlement infrastructure fees and proxy process fees.

---

**Table of Contents**

**PART II**

**ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES**

None.

**ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS**  
**Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders**

The rights of securities holders have not been materially modified.

**ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

*Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in reports filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act) is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the specified time periods and accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial and accounting officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Our management, with the participation of our chief executive officer and our principal financial and accounting officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) or 15d-15(e) promulgated under the Exchange Act) at December 31, 2013. Based on that evaluation, our CEO and principal financial and accounting officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures required by paragraph (b) of Rules 13a-15 or 15d-15 were effective as of December 31, 2013.

*Management's Report on Internal Controls over Financial Reporting*

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ( U.S. GAAP ). Internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of a company's assets, (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that a company's receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of a company's management and directors and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of a company's assets that could have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, a system of internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies and procedures may deteriorate.

Our management performed an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013, utilizing the criteria discussed in Internal Control Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on our management's assessment, we concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2013.

**Table of Contents***Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting*

There were no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by this annual report that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal controls over financial reporting.

**ITEM 16A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT**

Our audit committee consists of Eric Zhenyu He, William Liang and Gordon Xiaogang Wang and is chaired by Eric Zhenyu He. Mr. He who has accounting and financial management expertise, is an audit committee financial expert as defined in Item 401(h) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act. Each of these directors satisfies the independence requirements of Section 303A of the Corporate Governance Rules of the NYSE and Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act.

**ITEM 16B. CODE OF ETHICS**

Our board of directors has adopted a code of ethics, which is applicable to our senior executive and financial officers. In addition, our board of directors has adopted a code of conduct, which is applicable to all of our directors, officers and employees. Our code of ethics and our code of conduct are publicly available on our website at <http://ir.chinadrvtv.com>, and each is filed as an exhibit to our registration statement on Form F-1 (No. 333-141860). We also will post any amendments to or waivers from a provision of our code of ethics for our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions on our website.

**ITEM 16C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

The following table sets forth the aggregate fees by specified category in connection with certain professional services rendered by Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu CPA Ltd., our principal external auditors, which had changed its official name to Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Certified Public Accountants LLP on January 1, 2013, for the periods indicated. We did not pay any other fees to our auditors during the periods indicated below.

	2012	2013
Audit fees <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 600,000	\$ 600,000
Audit-related fees <sup>(2)</sup>	3,600	2,000
Tax fees <sup>(3)</sup>	65,000	\$ 74,318
All other fees		

- (1) Audit fees means the aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered by our principal auditors for the assurance and related services. The audit fee for 2012 and 2013 mainly represents audit and review of financial statements.
- (2) Audit-related fees represent aggregate of fees billed for professional services rendered for the assurance and related services that are not reported under audit fees.
- (3) Tax fees includes fees billed for tax consultations.

The policy of our audit committee or our board of directors is to pre-approve all auditing services and permitted non-audit services to be performed for us by our independent auditor, including the fees and terms thereof (subject to the de minimis exceptions for non-audit services described in Section 10A(i)(1)(B) of the Exchange Act which are approved by the audit committee or our board of directors prior to the completion of the audit).

**Table of Contents****ITEM 16D. EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES**

None.

**ITEM 16E. PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS**

We had, through our wholly-owned subsidiary China DRTV, Inc., agreed to purchase via a negotiated transaction a total of 7,859,550 ordinary shares (equivalent to 2,619,850 ADSs) in the form of both ordinary shares and ADSs from a limited number of former company employees and their affiliates, which represented the entire shareholdings in the Company held by such individuals. The purchase price of \$1.1 per ordinary share (equivalent to \$3.3 per ADS) was established based on, among other factors, a discount of 15.2 % to the Company's cash assets value per share as of September 30, 2012, and the total cash consideration for the purchase was approximately \$8.6 million. The transaction was reviewed and approved by our board of directors (none of whom has an interest in the transaction), and was closed on March 22, 2013. The table below details our purchases of our own equity securities during the period covered by this annual report.

Period	Total number of ADSs purchased	Average share price paid per ADS	Total purchase price paid
12/01/2012 - 12/31/2012	2,619,850 ADSs	\$ 3.3	\$ 8,645,505

**ITEM 16F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 16G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

As a foreign private issuer with shares listed on the NYSE, we are subject to corporate governance requirements imposed by the NYSE. Under Section 303A of the NYSE's Listed Company Manual, NYSE listed non-US companies may, in general, follow their home country corporate governance practices in lieu of some of the NYSE corporate governance requirements. We are committed to a high standard of corporate governance. As such, we endeavor to comply with most of the NYSE corporate governance practices. However, the following are the ways in which our current corporate governance practices differ from NYSE corporate governance requirements since the laws of Cayman Islands do not require such compliance:

Our corporate governance and nominating committee of our board of directors is not comprised entirely of independent directors.

Our compensation committee of our board of directors is not comprised entirely of independent directors.

We may in the future determine to voluntarily comply with one or more of the foregoing provisions as required by NYSE's Listed Company Manual.

**ITEM 16H. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE**

Not applicable.

**Table of Contents**

**PART III**

**ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

We have elected to provide financial statements pursuant to Item 18.

**ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Our consolidated financial statements are included at the end of this annual report.

**ITEM 19. EXHIBITS**

**EXHIBITS INDEX**

**Exhibit**

<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
1.1*	Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association of Acorn International, Inc.
2.1*	Specimen American Depositary Receipt
2.2*	Specimen Certificate for Ordinary Shares
2.3**	Form of Deposit Agreement among Acorn International, Inc., Citibank, N.A., and holders and beneficial owners of American Depositary Shares issued thereunder
4.1*	2006 Equity Incentive Plan
4.2*	Forms of option grant agreements and form of SARs Award Agreement
4.3*	Form of Indemnification Agreement with the directors of Acorn International, Inc.
4.4*	Form of Employment Agreement of Acorn International, Inc.
4.5*	Joint Venture Contract between Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. and Shanghai Yimeng Digital Technology Co., Ltd. dated December 9, 2005
4.6*	Exclusive Partnership Agreement between Global Infomercial Services, Inc. and Acorn International, Inc.
4.7*	Loan Agreement dated November 29, 2011 by and among Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge
4.8*	Operation and Management Agreement dated November 29, 2011 by and among Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., Beijing Acorn Trade Co., Ltd., Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge
4.9*	Operation and Management Agreement dated November 29, 2011 by and among Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., Shanghai Acorn Network Technology Development Co., Ltd., Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge
4.10*	Equity Pledge Agreement dated November 29, 2011 among Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge in connection with shares of Shanghai Acorn Network Technology Development Co., Ltd.
4.11*	Equity Pledge Agreement dated November 29, 2011 among Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge in connection with shares of Beijing Acorn Trade Co., Ltd.
4.12*	Exclusive Purchase Agreement dated November 29, 2011 among Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., Don Dongjie Yang, Weiguo Ge and Beijing Acorn Trade Co., Ltd.





**Table of Contents****Exhibit**

<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
4.13*	Exclusive Purchase Agreement dated November 29, 2011 among Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., Don Dongjie Yang, Weiguo Ge and Shanghai Acorn Network Development Technology Co., Ltd.
4.14*	Power of Attorney dated November 29, 2011 issued by Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge in favor of designees of Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. in connection with Shanghai Acorn Network Technology Development Co., Ltd.
4.15*	Power of Attorney dated November 29, 2011 issued by Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge in favor of designees of Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. in connection with Beijing Acorn Trade Co., Ltd.
4.16*	Letter of Consent dated November 29, 2011 issued by Wenjun Hu
4.17*	Letter of Consent dated November 29, 2011 issued by Zhongqiu Cui
4.18	Loan Agreement dated September 23, 2013 by and among Shanghai HJX Digital Technology Co., Ltd., Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge
4.19	Operation and Management Agreement dated December 17, 2013 by and among Shanghai HJX Digital Technology Co., Ltd., Shanghai HJX Electronic Technology Co., Ltd., Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge
4.20	Operation and Management Agreement dated September 23, 2013 by and among Shanghai HJX Digital Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing HJX Technology Development Co., Ltd., Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge
4.21	Equity Pledge Agreement dated December 17, 2013 by and among Shanghai HJX Digital Technology Co., Ltd., Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge
4.22	Equity Pledge Agreement dated September 23, 2013 by and among Shanghai HJX Digital Technology Co., Ltd., Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge
4.23	Exclusive Purchase Agreement dated December 17, 2013 by and among Shanghai HJX Digital Technology Co., Ltd., Shanghai HJX Electronic Technology Co., Ltd., Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge
4.24	Exclusive Purchase Agreement dated September 23, 2013 by and among Shanghai HJX Digital Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing HJX Technology Development Co., Ltd., Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge
4.25	Power of Attorney dated December 17, 2013 issued by Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge in favor of designees of Shanghai HJX Digital Technology Co., Ltd. in connection with HJX Electronic Technology Co., Ltd.
4.26	Power of Attorney dated September 23, 2013 issued by Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge in favor of designees of Shanghai HJX Digital Technology Co., Ltd. in connection with Beijing HJX Technology Development Co., Ltd.
4.27	Exclusive Technical Service Agreement dated December 17, 2013 by and among Shanghai HJX Digital Technology Co., Ltd. and Shanghai HJX Electronic Technology Co., Ltd.
4.28	Exclusive Technical Service Agreement dated September 23, 2013 by and among Shanghai HJX Digital Technology Co., Ltd. and Beijing HJX Technology Development Co., Ltd.
4.29	Letter of Consent dated September 23, 2013 issued by Wenjun Hu
4.30	Letter of Consent dated September 23, 2013 issued by Zhongqiu Cui

**Table of Contents**

**Exhibit**

<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
4.31	Letter of Consent dated May 25, 2013 issued by Wenjun Hu
4.32	Power of Attorney dated May 25, 2013 issued by Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge in favor of designees of Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. in connection with Shanghai Acorn Network Technology Development Co., Ltd.
4.33	Power of Attorney dated May 25, 2013 issued by Don Dongjie Yang and Weiguo Ge in favor of designees of Acorn Information Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. in connection with Beijing Acorn Trade Co., Ltd.
8.1	List of subsidiaries
11.1*	Code of Business Conduct and Ethics of Acorn International, Inc.